



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEDL TRANSFER



HN 61UC 3

KC 11529

1



ΕΥ- Βλατισμα, Αρτιν Β. Κ.

α. ο. ε.

α. α.

α. α.

K

*Henry R. A. Plaisdell*  
**FIRST**  
*Levell May*  
**LESSONS IN LATIN;**

OR

**AN INTRODUCTION**

TO

**ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S**

**LATIN GRAMMAR.**

---

**BY PROF. E. A. ANDREWS**

---

**EIGHTH EDITION.**

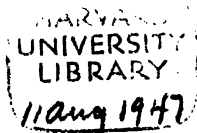
**BOSTON:**

**PUBLISHED BY CROCKER AND BREWSTER,**  
47 Washington Street.

---

**1846.**

KC 11528



J M Beard

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1838,  
By CROCKER AND BREWSTER,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Massachusetts.

---

---

STEREOTYPED AT THE  
BOSTON TYPE AND STEREOTYPE FOUNDRY.

## PREFACE.

---

THE following work consists of two distinct parts. The first is an abstract of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, comprising the most important principles of that work, together with its paradigms. As the abridgment is intended to serve as an introduction to the larger Grammar, the language and arrangement of the latter are in general retained.

The second part consists of Exercises in Syntax, Reading Lessons, and a Vocabulary.

The Exercises are designed to illustrate the principal rules of Latin construction, and to render the student familiar with the various grammatical inflections. They are divided into two parts. The first consists of Latin sentences exemplifying the rules under which they are severally arranged; the second, of English examples, in the translation of which into Latin the same principles are to be applied.

The Reading Lessons consist of three parts. The first, embracing a brief compendium of the Life of Joseph, is taken, with only a few slight alterations, from the well-known *Epitome Historiæ Sacræ* of Prof. Lhomond. The remaining parts, consisting of Fables, and a version, with some variations, of an ancient and popular English tale, are taken from the lessons of Bröder. To the Reading Lessons are subjoined notes, serving to explain the more difficult grammatical constructions by reference to the principles contained in the first part.



In preparing the Vocabulary, care has been taken to render it as concise as possible, and yet to omit nothing of essential importance to the student while perusing the Exercises and Reading Lessons.

To prevent, as far as was practicable, the erroneous habits of pronunciation which students so often acquire in the commencement of their Latin course, the inflected words in this, as in the larger Grammar, are divided into syllables, and the place of the accent carefully marked. If the instructor will see that no error occurs in pronouncing the paradigms, and that the subsequent lessons are first studied with reference to pronunciation alone, according to the rules of Orthöepy on the ninth and tenth pages, he will save himself and his pupils much labor at a subsequent period, in attempting to correct bad habits after they have become nearly inveterate.

Juvenile classes, commencing with this volume, and continuing to review it until familiar with every part, will be well qualified to enter upon the study of the Reader in connection with the larger Grammar. It will be found a useful exercise for all classes, and especially for the younger ones, to prepare accurate, written translations of their Latin lessons, and on a subsequent day to retranslate them into Latin without reference to the original. Exercises of this kind should at first be short, but may be gradually extended to almost any required length. By this means English words and phrases may be made to suggest to the student the corresponding Latin ones, in the same manner that the Latin usually suggests the proper English expression.

*Boston, July 4, 1833.*

# CONTENTS.

|                                 | Page. |                                    | Page. |
|---------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>ORTHOGRAPHY</b> , .....      | 7     | <b>First Conjugation</b> ,.....    | 56    |
| <b>ORTHOËPY</b> ,.....          | 9     | <b>Second Conjugation</b> , .....  | 63    |
| <b>ETYMOLOGY</b> , .....        | 10    | <b>Third Conjugation</b> ,.....    | 68    |
| <i>Nouns</i> , .....            | 11    | <b>Fourth Conjugation</b> ,.....   | 76    |
| Gender,.....                    | 11    | <b>Deponent Verbs</b> ,.....       | 81    |
| Number, .....                   | 12    | <b>Irregular Verbs</b> , .....     | 82    |
| Cases, .....                    | 12    | <b>Defective Verbs</b> ,.....      | 87    |
| Declensions,.....               | 13    | <b>Impersonal Verbs</b> , .....    | 90    |
| First Declension,.....          | 15    | <i>Particles</i> , .....           | 91    |
| Second Declension, .....        | 16    | Adverbs,.....                      | 91    |
| Third Declension,.....          | 18    | Prepositions, .....                | 91    |
| Fourth Declension, .....        | 25    | Conjunctions,.....                 | 91    |
| Fifth Declension,.....          | 27    | Interjections, .....               | 92    |
| <i>Adjectives</i> , .....       | 27    | <b>SYNTAX</b> ,.....               | 92    |
| First and Second Declension, .. | 27    | Apposition,.....                   | 94    |
| Third Declension,.....          | 30    | Adjectives,.....                   | 95    |
| Numeral Adjectives,.....        | 34    | Relatives, .....                   | 97    |
| Comparison of Adjectives,....   | 36    | Possessives, .....                 | 97    |
| <i>Pronouns</i> , .....         | 39    | Nominative, .....                  | 97    |
| Substantive Pronouns,.....      | 40    | Genitive,.....                     | 99    |
| Adjective Pronouns,.....        | 40    | Dative, .....                      | 103   |
| Demonstrative Pronouns, ....    | 40    | Accusative, .....                  | 105   |
| Intensive Pronouns, .....       | 43    | Vocative,.....                     | 109   |
| Relative Pronouns,.....         | 43    | Ablative,.....                     | 109   |
| Interrogative Pronouns,.....    | 44    | Subjunctive Mood, .....            | 115   |
| Indefinite Pronouns,.....       | 45    | Infinitive Mood,.....              | 119   |
| Possessive Pronouns,.....       | 46    | Participles,.....                  | 120   |
| Paternal Pronouns, .....        | 46    | Gerunds and Gerundives,....        | 121   |
| Reflexive Pronouns,.....        | 47    | Supines, .....                     | 122   |
| <i>Verbs</i> , .....            | 47    | Adverbs,.....                      | 123   |
| Moods, .....                    | 48    | Conjunctions,.....                 | 123   |
| Tenses, .....                   | 49    | Arrangement, .....                 | 124   |
| Numbers, .....                  | 50    | <b>ANALYSIS AND PARSING</b> , .... | 125   |
| Persons,.....                   | 50    | <b>EXERCISES IN SYNTAX</b> ,.....  | 129   |
| Participles, Gerunds, and Su-   |       | <b>READING LESSONS</b> ,.....      | 156   |
| pines,.....                     | 50    | Life of Joseph, .....              | 156   |
| Conjugation, .....              | 51    | Fables, .....                      | 171   |
| <i>Sum</i> ,.....               | 52    | Whittington and his Cat,...        | 177   |
|                                 |       | <b>VOCABULARY</b> , .....          | 180   |

## ADDITIONS TO THE VOCABULARY.

See p. 180.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Æmilius</i> , i, m. <i>Æmilius</i> , a Roman name.                              | <i>Lebadia</i> , æ, f. <i>Lebadia</i> , a town of <i>Beotia</i> .         |
| <i>Ambitus</i> , ūs, m. <i>bribery</i> .   | <i>Milo</i> , ōnis, m. <i>Milo</i> , a distinguished Roman.               |
| <i>Asteria</i> , æ, f. <i>Asteria</i> , the mother of the <i>Tyrian Hercules</i> . | <i>Paulus</i> , i, m. ( <i>Æmilius</i> ) <i>Paulus</i> , a Roman general. |
| <i>Augur</i> , ūris, c. an <i>augur</i> , a sooth-sayer.                           | <i>Trophonius</i> , i, m. <i>Trophonius</i> , a title of <i>Jupiter</i> . |
| <i>Cadmus</i> , i, m. <i>Cadmus</i> , a <i>Phœnician</i> .                         | <i>Tyrus</i> , i, f. <i>Tyre</i> , a city of <i>Phœnicia</i> .            |
| <i>Foris</i> , adv. <i>abroad</i> .  |   |

# FIRST LESSONS

---

1. **LATIN GRAMMAR** teaches the principles of the Latin language.

2. It is divided into Orthography, Orthoëpy, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

---

## ORTHOGRAPHY.

3. Orthography treats of the letters and other characters of a language; and the proper mode of spelling words.

4. The letters of the Latin language are twenty-four.

5. They have the same names as the corresponding characters in English.

They are A, a; B, b; C, c; D, d; E, e; F, f; G, g; H, h; I, i; J, j; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; P, p; Q, q; R, r; S, s; T, t; U, u; V, v; X, x; Y, y; Z, z.

---

1. What does Latin Grammar teach?
2. Into what parts is it divided?
3. Of what does Orthography treat?
4. How many letters has the Latin language?
5. What are their names?

6. *K* and *W* are not found in Latin words.
7. Letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants*.
8. The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u*, and *y*.
9. Of the consonants, *l, m, n*, and *r*, are called *liquids*.
10. *X* and *z* are called double letters. *X* stands for *cs* or *gs*; and *z* for *ds* or *ts*.
11. The other consonants, except *h* and *s*, are called *mutes*.
12. Two vowels, in immediate succession, in the same syllable, are called a *diphthong*; as, *ae* in *mu'-sae*, or *eu* in *heu*.
13. A *short* vowel is marked by a curved line over it; as, *i* in *dom'-i-nus*.
14. A *long* vowel is marked by a horizontal line over it; as, *o* in *ser-mō'-nis*.
15. A *common* or *doubtful* vowel is marked by both a curved and a horizontal line: as, *u* in *vol'-ū-cris*.
16. The *circumflex* accent denotes a contraction; as, *num-mūm* for *num-mō'-rum*.
17. The *grave* accent is sometimes written over particles to distinguish them from other words containing the same letters; as, *quòd*, because; *quod*, which.
18. The *diæresis* denotes that the vowel over which it stands, does not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel; as, *aër*, the air.

- 
6. What English letters are not found in Latin?
  7. How are letters divided?
  8. Which are vowels?
  9. Which of the consonants are liquids?
  10. Which are double letters?
  11. What are the other consonants called?
  12. What is a diphthong?
  13. How is a short vowel marked?
  14. How is a long vowel marked?
  15. How is a doubtful vowel marked?
  16. What is the use of the circumflex accent?
  17. What is the use of the grave accent?
  18. What is the use of the diæresis?

## ORTHOËPY.

19. Orthoëpy treats of the right pronunciation of words.

20. *A*, at the end of an unaccented syllable, has the sound of *a* in *father*, or in *ah*; as, *mu'-sa*, pronounced *mu'-zah*.

21. *Es*, at the end of a word, is pronounced like the English word *ease*; as, *ig'-nes*.

22. *Os*, at the end of plural cases, is pronounced like *ose* in *dose*; as, *nos*, *il'-los*.

23. *C* and *g* have their soft sound, like *s* and *j*, before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*.

24. The *penult* of a word is the last syllable but one.

25. The *antepenult* is the last syllable but two.

The following are the general rules for the *quantity* of syllables:—

26. (1.) A vowel before another vowel is short.

27. (2.) Diphthongs, not beginning with *u*, are long.

28. (3.) A vowel before *x*, *z*, *j*, or any two consonants, except a mute and a liquid, is long, by *position*, as it is called.

29. (4.) A vowel before a mute and a liquid is *common*, i. e. either long or short; as, *a* in *pā'-tris*.

30. **ACCENT** is a particular stress of voice upon certain syllables of words.

19. Of what does Orthoëpy treat?

20. What sound has *a* at the end of an unaccented syllable?

21. How is *es* at the end of a word pronounced?

22. How is *os* pronounced at the end of plural cases?

23. What is the rule for the sound of *c* and *g*?

24. What is the penult?

25. What is the antepenult?

26. What is the first general rule for the quantity of syllables?

27. What is the second?

28. What is the third?

29. What is the fourth?

30. What is accent?

31. In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented; as, *pă'-ter*, *mă'-ter*, *pen'-na*.

32. In words of more than two syllables, if the penult is long, it is accented; but, if it is short, the accent is on the antepenult; as, *a-mī'-cus*, *dom'-i-nus*.

33. If the penult is common, the accent, in prose, is upon the antepenult; as, *phar'-ē-tra*; but genitives in *ius*, in which *i* is common, accent their penult in prose; as, *u-nī'-us*.

34. In every Latin word there are as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs.

## ETYMOLOGY.

35. Etymology treats of the different classes of words, their derivation, and various inflections.

36. The parts of speech in Latin are eight — *Substantive* or *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*, and *Interjection*.

37. To verbs belong *Participles*, *Gerunds*, and *Supines*.

38. *Inflection*, in Latin grammar, signifies a change in the termination of a word.

39. It is of three kinds — *declension*, *conjugation*, and *comparison*.

40. Nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, gerunds, and supines, are *declined*.

31. How are words of two syllables accented?

32. How are words of more than two syllables accented?

33. How, if the penult is common?

34. How many syllables has a Latin word?

35. Of what does Etymology treat?

36. How many parts of speech are there in Latin?

37. What classes of words belong to verbs?

38. What is inflection?

39. How many kinds of inflection are there?

40. What classes of words are declined?

41. Verbs are *conjugated*.  
 42. Adjectives and adverbs are *compared*.

## NOUNS.

43. A substantive or noun is the *name* of an object.  
 44. Nouns are either *proper*, *common*, or *abstract*.  
 45. A proper noun is the name of an *individual* object; as, *Cæsar*, *Roma*.  
 46. A common noun denotes a *class* of objects, to any one of which it is equally applicable; as, *homo*, a man; *avis*, a bird.  
 47. An abstract noun is the name of a *quality*, or of a *mode* of being or action; as, *bonitas*, goodness; *gaudium*, joy.  
 48. A common noun, when, in the singular number, it signifies many, is called a *collective* noun; as, *populus*, a people.

## GENDER.

49. Nouns have three genders — *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*.  
 50. The gender of Latin nouns depends either on their signification, or on their declension and termination.  
 51. Names and appellations of all male beings, and also of rivers, winds, and months, are *masculine*.

41. What classes of words are conjugated?  
 42. What compared?  
 43. What is a noun?  
 44. What are the three principal classes of nouns?  
 45. What is a proper noun?  
 46. What is a common noun?  
 47. What is an abstract noun?  
 48. What is a collective noun?  
 49. How many genders have nouns?  
 50. On what does the gender of Latin nouns depend?  
 51. What is the general rule for nouns of the masculine gender?



52. Names and appellations of all female beings, and also of countries, towns, trees, plants, ships, islands, poems, and gems, are *feminine*.

53. Some words are either masculine or feminine. These, if they denote things having life, are said to be of the *common* gender; if things without life, of the *doubtful* gender.

54. Nouns which are neither masculine nor feminine, are said to be of the *neuter* gender.

#### NUMBER.

55. Latin nouns have two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*, which are distinguished by their terminations.

56. The singular number denotes one object; the plural, more than one.

#### CASES.

57. *Cases* are those terminations of nouns, by means of which their relations to other words are denoted.

58. Latin nouns have six cases, viz. *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

59. The nominative indicates the relation of a *subject* to a finite verb.

60. The genitive is used to indicate *origin*, *possession*, and many other relations, which, in English, are denoted by the preposition *of*.

- 52. For nouns of the feminine gender ?
- 53. Define common and doubtful gender.
- 54. What nouns are neuter ?
- 55. How many numbers have Latin nouns ?
- 56. What do these denote ?
- 57. What are cases ?
- 58. How many cases have Latin nouns ?
- 59. How is the nominative used ?
- 60. How is the genitive used ?

61. The dative denotes that *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done.

62. The accusative is either the *object* of an active verb, or of certain prepositions, or the *subject* of an infinitive.

63. The vocative is the form appropriated to the name of any object which is addressed.

64. The ablative denotes *privation*, and many other relations, especially those which are usually expressed in English by the prepositions *with*, *from*, *in*, or *by*.

## DECLENSIONS.

65. There are, in Latin, five different modes of declining nouns, called the *first*, *second*, *third*, *fourth*, and *fifth* declensions.

66. These may be distinguished by the termination of the genitive singular, which, in the first declension, ends in *æ*, in the second in *i*, in the third in *is*, in the fourth in *ûs*, and in the fifth in *ei*.

67. Every inflected word consists of two parts—a *root*, and a *termination*.

68. The root is the part which is not changed by inflection.

69. The termination is the part annexed to the root.

61. How is the dative used ?

62. How is the accusative used ?

63. How is the vocative used ?

64. How is the ablative used ?

65. How many declensions have Latin nouns ?

66. How are the declensions distinguished from each other ?

67. What are the two parts of an inflected word ?

68. What is the root ?

69. What is the termination ?

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the terminations of the five declensions :—

*Singular.*

|             | I.  | II.                 | III.                         | IV.                 | V.     |
|-------------|-----|---------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------|
|             |     | <i>M.</i> <i>N.</i> | <i>M. &amp; F.</i> <i>N.</i> | <i>M.</i> <i>N.</i> |        |
| <i>Nom.</i> | ā,  | us, er, um,         | — ē, &c.                     | us,                 | ū, es, |
| <i>Gen.</i> | æ,  | I,                  | is,                          | ūs,                 | ū, ei, |
| <i>Dat.</i> | æ,  | ō,                  | I,                           | uī,                 | ū, ei, |
| <i>Acc.</i> | am, | um,                 | em, ē, &c.                   | um,                 | ū, em, |
| <i>Voc.</i> | ā,  | ē, er, um,          | — ē, &c.                     | us,                 | ū, es, |
| <i>Abl.</i> | ā,  | ō,                  | ē or ī,                      | ū,                  | ē,     |

*Plural.*

|             |       |       |     |            |               |       |       |       |
|-------------|-------|-------|-----|------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | æ,    | I,    | ā,  | es,        | ā, iā,        | us,   | uā,   | es,   |
| <i>Gen.</i> | arum, | ōrum, | is, | um or ium, | ibus,         | uum,  | ūbus, | ērū,  |
| <i>Dat.</i> | is,   | is,   | is, | ibus,      | ibus or ūbus, | ibus, | ēbus, | ēbus, |
| <i>Acc.</i> | as,   | os,   | ā,  | es,        | ā, iā,        | us,   | uā,   | es,   |
| <i>Voc.</i> | æ,    | I,    | ā,  | es,        | ā, iā,        | us,   | uā,   | es,   |
| <i>Abl.</i> | is.   | is.   | is. | ibus.      | ibus or ūbus. | ibus, | ēbus. | ēbus. |

*Remarks.*

70. The accusative singular, except in some neuter nouns, ends in *m*.

71. The vocative singular is like the nominative, except in nouns in *us* of the second declension.

72. The nominative and vocative plural are alike.

73. The genitive plural ends in *um*.

74. The dative and ablative plural end alike; — in the 1st and 2d declensions, in *is*; in the 3d, 4th, and 5th, in *bus*.

70. How does the accusative singular end ?

71. What is the rule for the vocative singular ?

72. What case is like the nominative plural ?

73. How does the genitive plural end ?

74. What is the rule for the dative and ablative plural ?

75. The accusative plural, except in neuter nouns, ends in *s*.

76. Nouns of the neuter gender have the accusative and vocative like the nominative, in both numbers; and these cases, in the plural, end in *a*.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

77. Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, *es*.

78. Those in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine.

79. Latin nouns of this declension end only in *a*.

80. They are thus declined:—

| Singular.   |                                    | Plural.     |                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | <i>Mu'-sa,</i> <i>a muse;</i>      | <i>Nom.</i> | <i>mu'-sæ,</i> <i>muses;</i>         |
| <i>Gen.</i> | <i>mu'-sæ,</i> <i>of a muse;</i>   | <i>Gen.</i> | <i>mu'-sā'-rum,</i> <i>of muses;</i> |
| <i>Dat.</i> | <i>mu'-sæ,</i> <i>to a muse;</i>   | <i>Dat.</i> | <i>mu'-sis,</i> <i>to muses;</i>     |
| <i>Acc.</i> | <i>mu'-sam,</i> <i>a muse;</i>     | <i>Acc.</i> | <i>mu'-sas,</i> <i>muses;</i>        |
| <i>Voc.</i> | <i>mu'-sa,</i> <i>O muse;</i>      | <i>Voc.</i> | <i>mu'-sæ,</i> <i>O muses;</i>       |
| <i>Abl.</i> | <i>mu'-sā,</i> <i>with a muse;</i> | <i>Abl.</i> | <i>mu'-sis,</i> <i>with muses.</i>   |

In like manner decline

*Au'-la,* *a hall.*

*Cu'-ra,* *care.*

*Ga'-le-a,* *a helmet.*

*Mach'-ī-na,* *a machine.*

*Pen'-na,* *a quill, a wing.*

*Sa-git'-ta,* *an arrow.*

*Dea*, a goddess, and *filia*, a daughter, have generally *abus* in the dative and ablative plural.

## GREEK NOUNS.

81. Nouns of the first declension in *e*, *as*, and *es* and some also in *a*, are Greek.

15. How does the accusative plural end?

16. What peculiarities have nouns of the neuter gender?

17. How do nouns of the first declension end?

18. Of what gender are they?

19. How do Latin nouns of this declension end?

Decline *musa*.

20. To what language do nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, belong?

82. Greek nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, are thus declined in the singular number :—

|                           |                             |                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>N.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe,   | <i>N.</i> Æ-nē'-as,         | <i>N.</i> An-chī'-ses,  |
| <i>G.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pes,  | <i>G.</i> Æ-nē'-æ,          | <i>G.</i> An-chī'-sæ,   |
| <i>D.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pæ,   | <i>D.</i> Æ-nē'-æ,          | <i>D.</i> An-chī'-sæ,   |
| <i>Ac.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pen, | <i>Ac.</i> Æ-nē'-am or -an, | <i>Ac.</i> An-chī'-sen, |
| <i>V.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe,   | <i>V.</i> Æ-nē'-a,          | <i>V.</i> An-chī'-se,   |
| <i>Ab.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe.  | <i>Ab.</i> Æ-nē'-ā.         | <i>Ab.</i> An-chī'-se.  |

In like manner decline

|                                    |                                       |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| E-pit'-ð-me, <i>an abridgment.</i> | Ti-ā'-ras, <i>a turban.</i>           |
| Thūs'-be.                          | Co-mē'-tes, <i>a comet.</i>           |
| Bo'-re-as, <i>the north wind.</i>  | Dy-nas'-tes, <i>a sovereign.</i>      |
| Mi'-das.                           | Pri-am'-ī-des, <i>a son of Priam.</i> |

83. Greek nouns which admit of a plural are declined in that number like the plural of *musa*.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

84. Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *us*, *um*, *os*, *on*.

85. Those ending in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine.

86. Nouns in *er*, *us*, and *um*, are thus declined :—

|            | Singular.      |                      |                 |                   |
|------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|            | <i>A lord.</i> | <i>A son-in-law.</i> | <i>A field.</i> | <i>A kingdom.</i> |
| <i>N.</i>  | Dom'-I-nus,    | Ge'-ner,             | A'-ger,         | Reg'-num,         |
| <i>G.</i>  | dom'-i-ni,     | gen'-ē-ri,           | a'-gri,         | reg'-ni,          |
| <i>D.</i>  | dom'-i-no,     | gen'-ē-ro,           | a'-gro,         | reg'-no,          |
| <i>Ac.</i> | dom'-i-num,    | gen'-ē-rum,          | a'-grum,        | reg'-num,         |
| <i>V.</i>  | dom'-i-ne,     | ge'-ner,             | a'-ger,         | reg'-num,         |
| <i>Ab.</i> | dom'-i-no,     | gen'-ē-ro,           | a'-gro,         | reg'-no,          |

82. Decline *Penelope* — *Æneas* — *Anchises*.

83. How are Greek nouns declined in the plural?

84. How do nouns of the second declension end?

85. Of what gender are they?

86. Decline *dominus* — *gener* — *ager* — *regnum*.

*Plural.*

|                          |                |             |              |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>N.</i> dom'-i-ni,     | gen'-ē-ri,     | a'-gri,     | reg'-na,     |
| <i>G.</i> dom-i-nō'-rum, | gen-e-rō'-rum, | a-grō'-rum, | reg-nō'-rum, |
| <i>D.</i> dom'-i-nis,    | gen'-ē-ris,    | a'-gris,    | reg'-nis,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> dom'-i-nos,   | gen'-ē-ros,    | a'-gros,    | reg'-na,     |
| <i>V.</i> dom'-i-ni,     | gen'-ē-ri,     | a'-gri,     | reg'-na,     |
| <i>Ab.</i> dom'-i-nis.   | gen'-ē-ris.    | a'-gris.    | reg'-nis.    |

Like *dominus* declineAn'-i-mus, *the mind.*Clyp'-e-us, *a shield.*Cor'-vus, *a raven.*Fo'-cus, *a hearth.*Gla'-di-us, *a sword.*Lu'-cus, *a grove.*Nu'-mē-rus, *a number.*O-ce'-ā-nus, *the ocean.*Tro'-chus, *a top.*Ven'-tus, *the wind.*Like *gener* declineA-dul'-ter, ēri, *an adulterer.*Ar'-mī-ger, ēri, *an armor-bearer.*Cel'-tī-ber, ēri, *a Celtiberian.*I'-ber, ēri, *a Spaniard.*Li'-ber', ēri, *Bacchus.*Pu'-er, ēri, *a boy.*So'-cer, ēri, *a father-in-law.*Ves'-per, ēri, *the evening.*Like *ager* declineA'-per, *a wild boar.*Aus'-ter, *the south wind.*Fa'-ber, *a workman.*Li'-ber, *a book.*Ma-gis'-ter, *a master.*On'-ā-ger, *a wild ass.*

Al-ex-an'-der.

Teu'-cer.

Like *regnum* declineAn'-trum, *a cave.*A'-tri-um, *a hall.*Bel'-lum, *war.*Ex-em'-plum, *an example.*Ne-go'-ti-um, *a business.*Ni'-trum, *nitre.*Præ-sid'-i-um, *a defence.*Sax'-um, *a rock.*Scep'-trum, *a sceptre.*Tem'-plum, *a temple.*

87. *Vir*, a man, and its compounds, (the only nouns in *ir*,) are declined like *gener*.

88. Proper names in *ius* omit *e* in the vocative; as, *Horatius*, *Horāti*. So also *filius*, a son, has *fili*.

87. How is *vir* declined?

88. What nouns are excepted in the vocative singular?

89. *Deus*, a god, has *deus* in the vocative, and in the plural it has commonly *dii* and *diis*, instead of *dei* and *deis*.

## GREEK NOUNS.

89½. Nouns of the second declension, ending in *os* and *on*, are Greek. They are thus declined:—

## Barbiton, a lyre.

| Singular.    |  | Singular.        | Plural.      |
|--------------|--|------------------|--------------|
| N. De'-los,  |  | N. bar'-bi-ton,  | bar'-bi-ta,  |
| G. De'-li,   |  | G. bar'-bi-ti,   | bar'-bi-tōn, |
| D. De'-lo,   |  | D. bar'-bi-to,   | bar'-bi-tis, |
| Ac. De'-lon, |  | Ac. bar'-bi-ton, | bar'-bi-ta,  |
| V. De'-le,   |  | V. bar'-bi-ton,  | bar'-bi-ta,  |
| Ab. De'-lo.  |  | Ab. bar'-bi-to,  | bar'-bi-tis. |

## THIRD DECLENSION:

90. The number of final letters in the third declension is eleven. Four are vowels—*a, e, i, o*; and seven are consonants—*c, l, n, r, s, t, x*. The number of its final syllables exceeds fifty.

The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of this declension, declined through all their cases:—

## 91.

Honor, *honor*; masc.

| Singular.       | Plural.        |
|-----------------|----------------|
| N. ho'-nor,     | ho-nō'-res,    |
| G. ho-nō'-ris,  | ho-nō'-rum,    |
| D. ho-nō'-ri,   | ho-nor'-ī-bus, |
| Ac. ho-nō'-rem, | ho-nō'-res,    |
| V. ho'-nor,     | ho-nō'-res,    |
| Ab. ho-nō'-re,  | ho-nor'-ī-bus. |

Sermo, *speech*; masc.

| Singular.        | Plural.         |
|------------------|-----------------|
| N. ser'-mo,      | ser-mō'-nes,    |
| G. ser-mō'-nis,  | ser-mō'-num,    |
| D. ser-mō'-ni,   | ser-mon'-ī-bus, |
| Ac. ser-mō'-nem, | ser-mō'-nes,    |
| V. ser'-mo,      | ser-mō'-nes,    |
| Ab. ser-mō'-ne,  | ser-mon'-ī-bus. |

89. What peculiarities in declension has *deus*?

89½. What terminations, in the second declension, are Greek?

90. What is the number of final letters and syllables in the third declension?

91. Decline *honor*, &c.

**Rupes, a rock; fem.**

| <i>Singular.</i>    | <i>Plural.</i> |
|---------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> ru'-pes,  | ru'-pes,       |
| <i>G.</i> ru'-pis,  | ru'-pi-um,     |
| <i>D.</i> ru'-pi,   | ru'-pi-bus,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> ru'-pem, | ru'-pes,       |
| <i>V.</i> ru'-pes,  | ru'-pes,       |
| <i>Ab.</i> ru'-pe,  | ru'-pi-bus.    |

**Ars, art; fem.**

| <i>Singular.</i>    | <i>Plural.</i> |
|---------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> ars,      | ar'-tes,       |
| <i>G.</i> ar'-tis,  | ar'-ti-um,*    |
| <i>D.</i> ar'-ti,   | ar'-ti-bus,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> ar'-tem, | ar'-tes,       |
| <i>V.</i> ars,      | ar'-tes,       |
| <i>Ab.</i> ar'-te,  | ar'-ti-bus.    |

**Miles, a soldier; com. gen.**

| <i>Singular.</i>       | <i>Plural.</i> |
|------------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> mi'-les,     | mil'-i-tes,    |
| <i>G.</i> mil'-i-tis,  | mil'-i-tum,    |
| <i>D.</i> mil'-i-ti,   | mi-lit'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> mil'-i-tem, | mil'-i-tes,    |
| <i>V.</i> mi'-les,     | mil'-i-tes,    |
| <i>Ab.</i> mil'-i-te,  | mi-lit'-i-bus. |

**Pater, a father; masc.**

| <i>Singular.</i>     | * <i>Plural.</i> |
|----------------------|------------------|
| <i>N.</i> pa'-ter,   | pa'-tres,        |
| <i>G.</i> pa'-tris,  | pa'-trum,        |
| <i>D.</i> pa'-tri,   | pat'-ri-bus,     |
| <i>Ac.</i> pa'-trem, | pa'-tres,        |
| <i>V.</i> pa'-ter,   | pa'-tres,        |
| <i>Ab.</i> pa'-tre,  | pat'-ri-bus.     |

**Turris, a tower; fem.**

| <i>Singular.</i>           | <i>Plural.</i> |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> tur'-ris,        | tur'-res,      |
| <i>G.</i> tur'-ris,        | tur'-ri-um,    |
| <i>D.</i> tur'-ri,         | tur'-ri-bus,   |
| <i>Ac.</i> tur'-rem,       | tur'-res,      |
| <i>V.</i> tur'-ris,        | tur'-res,      |
| <i>Ab.</i> tur'-re or -ri, | tur'-ri-bus.   |

**Nox, night; fem.**

| <i>Singular.</i>     | <i>Plural.</i> |
|----------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> nox,       | noc'-tes,      |
| <i>G.</i> noc'-tis,  | noc'-ti-um,    |
| <i>D.</i> noc'-ti,   | noc'-ti-bus,   |
| <i>Ac.</i> noc'-tem, | noc'-tes,      |
| <i>V.</i> nox,       | noc'-tes,      |
| <i>Ab.</i> noc'-te,  | noc'-ti-bus.   |

**Lapis, a stone; masc.**

| <i>Singular.</i>       | <i>Plural.</i> |
|------------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> la'-pis,     | lap'-i-des,    |
| <i>G.</i> lap'-i-dis,  | lap'-i-dum,    |
| <i>D.</i> lap'-i-di,   | la-pid'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> lap'-i-dem, | lap'-i-des,    |
| <i>V.</i> la'-pis,     | lap'-i-des,    |
| <i>Ab.</i> lap'-i-de,  | la-pid'-i-bus. |

**Virgo, a virgin; fem.**

| <i>Singular.</i>        | <i>Plural.</i>   |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| <i>N.</i> vir'-go,      | vir'-gi-nes,     |
| <i>G.</i> vir'-gi-nis,  | vir'-gi-num,     |
| <i>D.</i> vir'-gi-ni,   | vir'-gin'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> vir'-gi-nem, | vir'-gi-nes,     |
| <i>V.</i> vir'-go,      | vir'-gi-nes,     |
| <i>Ab.</i> vir'-gi-ne,  | vir'-gin'-i-bus. |

\* Pronounced ar'-she-um.

† noc'-she-um.



*Sedile, a seat; neut.*

| <i>Singular.</i>      | <i>Plural.</i> |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> se-di'-le,  | se-dil'-i-a,*  |
| <i>G.</i> se-di'-lis, | se-dil'-i-um,  |
| <i>D.</i> se-di'-li,  | se-dil'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> se-di'-le, | se-dil'-i-a,   |
| <i>V.</i> se-di'-le,  | se-dil'-i-a,   |
| <i>Ab.</i> se-di'-li, | se-dil'-i-bus. |

*Carmen, a verse; neut.*

| <i>Singular.</i>       | <i>Plural.</i>  |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>N.</i> car'-men,    | car'-mī-na,     |
| <i>G.</i> car'-mī-nis, | car'-mī-num,    |
| <i>D.</i> car'-mī-ni,  | car-min'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> car'-men,   | car'-mī-na,     |
| <i>V.</i> car'-men,    | car'-mī-na,     |
| <i>Ab.</i> car'-mī-ne, | car-min'-i-bus. |

*Iter, a journey; neut.*

| <i>Singular.</i>        | <i>Plural.</i>   |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| <i>N.</i> i'-ter,       | i-tin'-ē-ra,     |
| <i>G.</i> i-tin'-ē-ris, | i-tin'-ē-rum,    |
| <i>D.</i> i-tin'-ē-ri,  | it-i-ner'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> i'-ter,      | i-tin'-ē-ra,     |
| <i>V.</i> i'-ter,       | i-tin'-ē-ra,     |
| <i>Ab.</i> i-tin'-ē-re, | it-i-ner'-i-bus. |

*Animal, an animal; neut.*

| <i>Singular</i>         | <i>Plural.</i>   |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| <i>N.</i> an'-i-mal,    | an-i-ma'-li-a,   |
| <i>G.</i> an-i-ma'-lis, | an-i-ma'-li-um,  |
| <i>D.</i> an-i-ma'-li,  | an-i-mal'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> an'-i-mal,   | an-i-ma'-li-a,   |
| <i>V.</i> an'-i-mal,    | an-i-ma'-li-a,   |
| <i>Ab.</i> an-i-ma'-li, | an-i-mal'-i-bus. |

*Opus, a work; neut.*

| <i>Singular.</i>     | <i>Plural.</i> |
|----------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> o'-pus,    | op'-ē-ra,      |
| <i>G.</i> op'-ē-ris, | op'-ē-rum,     |
| <i>D.</i> op'-ē-ri,  | o-per'-i-bus,  |
| <i>Ac.</i> o'-pus,   | op'-ē-ra,      |
| <i>V.</i> o'-pus,    | op'-ē-ra,      |
| <i>Ab.</i> op'-ē-re, | o-per'-i-bus.  |

*Caput, a head; neut.*

| <i>Singular.</i>      | <i>Plural.</i> |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> ca'-put,    | cap'-i-ta,     |
| <i>G.</i> cap'-i-tis, | cap'-i-tum,    |
| <i>D.</i> cap'-i-ti,  | ca-pit'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> ca'-put,   | cap'-i-ta,     |
| <i>V.</i> ca'-put,    | cap'-i-ta,     |
| <i>Ab.</i> cap'-i-te, | ca-pit'-i-bus. |

*Poëma, a poem; neut.*

| <i>Singular.</i>        | <i>Plural.</i>                   |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>N.</i> po-ē'-ma,     | po-em'-ā-ta,                     |
| <i>G.</i> po-em'-ā-tis, | po-em'-ā-tum,                    |
| <i>D.</i> po-em'-ā-ti,  | po-e-mat'-i-bus or po-em'-ā-tis, |
| <i>Ac.</i> po-ē'-ma,    | po-em'-ā-ta,                     |
| <i>V.</i> po-ē'-ma,     | po-em'-ā-ta,                     |
| <i>Ab.</i> po-em'-ā-te, | po-e-mat'-i-bus or po-em'-ā-tis. |

# RULES FOR THE GENDER OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DE- CLENSION.

## MASCULINES.

92. Nouns ending in *o*, *er*, *or*, *es* increasing in the genitive, and *os*, are masculine.

93. Exc. 1. — Nouns in *io* are feminine, when they signify things incorporeal; as, *ratio*, reason.

94. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, are feminine; as, *arundo*, a reed; *imāgo*, an image.

## FEMININES.

95. Nouns ending in *as*, *es* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *ys*, *s* preceded by a consonant, and *x*, are feminine.

96. Exc. 1. — Latin nouns in *nis* are masculine or doubtful; as, *ignis*, fire, mas.; *amnis*, a river, mas. or fem.

97. Exc. 2. — *Dens*, *fons*, *mons*, and *pons*, are masculine.

98. Exc. 3. — Most nouns in *ex* are masculine.

## NEUTERS.

99. Nouns ending in *a*, *e*, *i*, *c*, *l*, *n*, *t*, *ar*, *ur*, and *us*, are neuter.

---

92. What nouns of the third declension are masculine?

93. What nouns in *io* are excepted?

94. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted?

95. What nouns of the third declension are feminine?

96. What nouns in *is* are excepted?

97. What nouns in *s* preceded by a consonant are excepted?

98. What nouns in *x* are excepted?

99. What nouns of the third declension are neuter?

100. Exc. 1. — Nouns in *n*, except those in *men*, are masculine ; as, *canon*, a rule.

101. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *us*, having *ūtis* or *ūdis* in the genitive, are feminine ; as, *juventus*, youth ; *incus*, an anvil.

### RULES FOR THE OBLIQUE CASES OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

#### GENITIVE SINGULAR.

102. Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ātis* ; as, *di-a-dē'-ma*, *di-a-dem'-ā-tis*, a crown.

103. Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is* ; as, *re'-te*, *re'-tis*, a net.

104. Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis* ; as, *ser'-mo*, *ser-mō'-nis*, speech.

105. Exc. — Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, form their genitive in *īnis* ; as, *a-run'-do*, *a-run'-dī-nis*, a reed ; *i-mā'-go*, *i-mag'-ī-nis*, an image.

106. Nouns in *l*, *n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is* ; as, *con'-sul*, *con'-sū-lis*, a consul ; *ca'-non*, *can'-ō-nis*, a rule ; *ho'-nor*, *ho-nō'-ris*, honor.

107. Exc. 1. — Neuters in *en* form their genitive in *īnis* ; as, *flu'-men*, *flu'-mī-nis*, a river.

108. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *ter* drop *e* in the genitive ; as, *pa'-ter*, *pa'-tris*, a father. So also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber* ; as, *Oc-tō'-ber*, *Oc-tō'-bris*.

100. What nouns in *n* are excepted ?

101. What nouns in *us* are excepted ?

102. How do nouns in *a* form their genitive ?

103. How do nouns in *e* form their genitive ?

104. How do nouns in *o* form their genitive ?

105. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted ?

106. How do nouns in *n*, *l*, and *r*, form their genitive ?

107. What nouns in *n* are excepted ?

108. What nouns in *r* are excepted ?

109. Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *æ'-tas*, *æ-tā'-tis*, age.

110. Nouns in *es* form their genitive by changing *es* into *is*, *ītis*, or *etis*; as, *ru'-pes*, *ru'-pis*, a rock; *mī'-les*, *mīl'-ī-tis*, a soldier; *se'-ges*, *seg'-ē-tis*, growing corn.

111. Nouns in *is* have their genitive the same as the nominative; as, *au'-ris*, *au'-ris*, the ear.

112. Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis*; as, *flos*, *flo'-ris*, a flower; *ne'-pos*, *ne-pō'-tis*, a grand-child.

113. Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ēris* or *ōris*; as, *ge'-nus*, *gen'-ē-ris*, a kind; *tem'-pus*, *tem'-pō-ris*, time. Some in *uris*, *ūtis*, *udis*.

114. Nouns in *s*, with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis*; as, *trabs*, *tra'-his*, a beam; *pars*, *par'-tis*, a part.

115. Nouns in *x* form their genitive by changing *x* into *cis* or *gis*; as, *vox*, *vo'-cis*, the voice; *con'-jux*, *con'-jū-gis*, a spouse.

116. Exc. — Nouns in *ex*, of more than one syllable, form their genitive in *īcis*; as, *pol'-lex*, *pol'-lī-cis*, the thumb.

#### ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

117. Some Latin nouns in *is*, which do not increase in the genitive, have *im*; and some Greek nouns have *im*, *in*, or *a*.

---

109. How do nouns in *as* form their genitive?

110. How do nouns in *es* form their genitive?

111. How do nouns in *is* form their genitive?

112. How do nouns in *os* form their genitive?

113. How do nouns in *us* form their genitive?

114. How do nouns in *s* with a consonant before it, form their genitive?

115. How do nouns in *x* form their genitive?

116. What nouns in *ex* are excepted?

117. What nouns have *im* in the accusative?

## ABLATIVE SINGULAR.

118. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, have the ablative in *i*; as, *sedile*, *sedili*; *animal*, *animāli*; *calcar*, *calcāri*.

119. Nouns which have *in* or *in* in the accusative, and names of months in *er* and *is*, have *i* in the ablative; as, *vis*, *vim*, *vi*; *December*, *Decembri*; *Aprilis*, *Aprīli*.

120. Nouns which have *em* or *im* in the accusative, have their ablative in *e* or *i*; as, *turris*, *turre* or *turri*.

## GENITIVE PLURAL.

121. Nouns which, in the ablative singular, have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, make the genitive plural in *ium*; as, *sedile*, *sedili*, *sedilium*; *turris*, *turre* or *turri*, *turrium*.

122. Nouns in *es* and *is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *ium*; as, *nubes*, *nubium*; *hostis*, *hostium*.

123. Monosyllables ending in two consonants have *ium* in the genitive plural; as, *urbs*, *urbium*; *gens*, *gentium*.

124. Nouns of two or more syllables, in *ns* or *rs*, and names of nations in *as*, have commonly *ium*; as, *cliens*, *clientium*; *Arpinas*, *Arpinatium*.

118. What neuters have *i* in the ablative?

119. What other nouns have *i* in the ablative?

120. What nouns have their ablative in *e* or *i*?

121. What is the first class of nouns which make *ium* in the genitive plural?

122. What is the second class?

123. What is the third class?

124. What is the fourth class?

## 125.

## Jupīter.

*Singular.*

*N.* Ju'-pī-ter,  
*G.* Jo'-vis,  
*D.* Jo'-vi,  
*Ac.* Jo'-vem,  
*V.* Ju'-pī-ter,  
*Ab.* Jo'-ve.

Vis, *strength.**Singular.*

*N.* vis,  
*G.* vis,  
*D.* —  
*Ac.* vim,  
*V.* vis,  
*Ab.* vi,

*Plural.*

vi'-res,  
 vir'-i-um,  
 vir'-ī-bus,  
 vi'-res,  
 vi'-res,  
 vir'-ī-bus.

Bos, *an ox or cow.**Singular.*

*N.* bos,  
*G.* bo'-vis,  
*D.* bo'-vi,  
*Ac.* bo'-vem,  
*V.* bos,  
*Ab.* bo'-ve,

*Plural.*

bo'-ves,  
 bo'-um,  
 bo'-bus or bu'-bus,  
 bo'-ves,  
 bo'-ves,  
 bo'-bus or bu'-bus.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

126. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*. Those in *us* are masculine; those in *u* are neuter, and indeclinable in the singular number.

## 127.

Fructus, *fruit.**Singular.*

*N.* fruc'-tus,  
*G.* fruc'-tūs,  
*D.* fruc'-tu-i,\*  
*Ac.* fruc'-tum,  
*V.* fruc'-tus,  
*Ab.* fruc'-tu,

*Plural.*

fruc'-tus,  
 fruc'-tu-um,  
 fruc'-tī-bus,  
 fruc'-tus,  
 fruc'-tus,  
 fruc'-tī-bus.

Cornu, *a horn.**Singular.*

*N.* cor'-nu,  
*G.* cor'-nu,  
*D.* cor'-nu,  
*Ac.* cor'-nu,  
*V.* cor'-nu,  
*Ab.* cor'-nu,

*Plural.*

cor'-nu-a,  
 cor'-nu-um,  
 cor'-nī-bus,  
 cor'-nu-a,  
 cor'-nu-a,  
 cor'-nī-bus.

125. Decline *Jupiter* — *vis* — *bos*.

126. How do nouns of the fourth declension end?

127. Decline *fructus* — *cornu*.

\* Pronounced *fruct'-yu-i*, or *frud'-tshu-i*, &c.

In like manner decline

|                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Can'-tus, <i>a song.</i>       | Mo'-tus, <i>motion.</i>         |
| Cur'-rus, <i>a chariot.</i>    | Se-na'-tus, <i>the senate.</i>  |
| Ex-er'-ci-tus, <i>an army.</i> | Ge'-lu, <i>ice.</i>             |
| Fluc'-tus, <i>a wave.</i>      | Ve'-ru, <i>a spit.</i> See 130. |

#### EXCEPTIONS IN GENDER.

128. The following are feminine : —

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Acus, <i>a needle.</i> | Mannus, <i>a hand.</i>      |
| Domus, <i>a house.</i> | Porticus, <i>a gallery.</i> |
| Ficus, <i>a fig.</i>   | Tribus, <i>a tribe.</i>     |

#### EXCEPTIONS IN DECLENSION.

129. *Domus*, a house, is partly of the fourth declension, and partly of the second. It is thus declined : —

| Singular.              | Plural.                  |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| N. do'-mus,            | do'-mus,                 |
| G. do'-mūs or do'-mi,  | dom'-u-um or do-mō'-rum, |
| D. dom'-u-i or do'-mo, | dom'-i-bus,              |
| Ac. do'-mum,           | do'-mus or do'-mos,      |
| V. do'-mus,            | do'-mus,                 |
| Ab. do'-mo,            | dom'-i-bus.              |

130. The following nouns have *ūbus* in the dative and ablative plural : —

|                        |                         |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Acus, <i>a needle.</i> | Lacus, <i>a lake.</i>   | Specus, <i>a den.</i>   |
| Arcus, <i>a bow.</i>   | Partus, <i>a birth.</i> | Tribus, <i>a tribe.</i> |
| Artus, <i>a joint.</i> | Pecu, <i>a flock.</i>   |                         |

*Genu*, a knee; *portus*, a harbor; *tonitrus*, thunder; and *veru*, a spit, have *ibus* or *ūbus*.

128. What nouns of this declension are feminine ?

129. How is *domus* declined ?

130. What nouns are excepted in the dative and ablative plural ?

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

131. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

## 132.

*Res, a thing.*

| <i>Singular.</i> | <i>Plural.</i>  |
|------------------|-----------------|
| <i>N. res,</i>   | <i>res,</i>     |
| <i>G. re'-i,</i> | <i>re'-rum,</i> |
| <i>D. re'-i,</i> | <i>re'-bus,</i> |
| <i>Ac. rem,</i>  | <i>res,</i>     |
| <i>V. res,</i>   | <i>res,</i>     |
| <i>Ab. re,</i>   | <i>re'-bus.</i> |

*Dies, a day.*

| <i>Singular.</i>   | <i>Plural.</i>    |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| <i>N. di'es,</i>   | <i>di'-es,</i>    |
| <i>G. di-e'-i,</i> | <i>di-e'-rum,</i> |
| <i>D. di-e'-i,</i> | <i>di-e'-bus,</i> |
| <i>Ac. di'-em,</i> | <i>di'-es,</i>    |
| <i>V. di'-es,</i>  | <i>di'-es,</i>    |
| <i>Ab. di'-e,</i>  | <i>di-e'-bus.</i> |

133. *Dies*, a day, is masculine or feminine in the singular, and always masculine in the plural; *meridies*, mid-day, is masculine only.

## ADJECTIVES.

134. An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

135. Adjectives are declined like substantives, and are either of the first and second declension, or of the third only.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

136. The masculine of adjectives belonging to the first and second declension ends either in *us* or *er*.

131. How do nouns of the fifth declension end?

132. Decline *res* — *dies*.

133. What nouns of the fifth declension are excepted in gender?

134. What is an adjective?

135. How are adjectives declined?

136. How does the masculine of adjectives of the first and second declension end?



137. Adjectives of the first and second declension form their feminine and neuter genders by adding *a* and *um* to the root of the masculine; as, *bonus*, root *bon*, fem. *bona*, neut. *bonum*; *piger*, gen. *pigri*, root *pigr*, fem. *pigra*, neut. *pigrum*.

138. The masculine in *us* is declined like *dominus*; that in *er* like *gener*, or *ager*; the feminine like *musa*; and the neuter like *regnum*.

### 139. Bonus, good.

#### Singular.

| Masc.        | Fem.     | Neut.    |
|--------------|----------|----------|
| N. bo'-nus,  | bo'-na,  | bo'-num, |
| G. bo'-ni,   | bo'-næ,  | bo'-ni,  |
| D. bo'-no,   | bo'-næ,  | bo'-no,  |
| Ac. bo'-num, | bo'-nam, | bo'-num, |
| V. bo'-ne,   | bo'-na,  | bo'-num, |
| Ab. bo'-no,  | bo'-nâ,  | bo'-no,  |

#### Plural.

|                |             |             |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| N. bo'-ni,     | bo'-næ,     | bo'-na,     |
| G. bo-nô'-rum, | bo-na'-rum, | bo-nô'-rum, |
| D. bo'-nis,    | bo'-nis,    | bo'-nis,    |
| Ac. bo'-nos,   | bo'-nas,    | bo'-na,     |
| V. bo'-ni,     | bo'-næ,     | bo'-na,     |
| Ab. bo'-nis.   | bo'-nis.    | bo'-nis.    |

### In like manner decline

|                              |                              |                             |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Al'-tus, <i>high</i> .       | Fi'-dus, <i>faithful</i> .   | Lon'-gus, <i>long</i> .     |
| A-va'-rus, <i>covetous</i> . | Im'-prô-bus, <i>wicked</i> . | Ple'-nus, <i>full</i> .     |
| Be-nig'-nus, <i>kind</i> .   | In-i'-quus, <i>unjust</i> .  | Tac'-i-tus, <i>silent</i> . |

140. Like *bonus* are also declined all participles in *us*.

137. How are the feminine and neuter formed?

138. How are adjectives of the first and second declension declined?

139. Decline the masculine of *bonus* — the feminine — the neuter.

140. What participles are declined like *bonus*?

141. Tener, *tender*.*Singular.*

| <i>Masc.</i>           | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> |
|------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>N.</i> te'-ner,     | ten'-ē-ra,  | ten'-ē-rum,  |
| <i>G.</i> ten'-ē-ri,   | ten'-ē-ræ,  | ten'-ē-ri,   |
| <i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ro,   | ten'-ē-ræ,  | ten'-ē-ro,   |
| <i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-rum, | ten'-ē-rum, | ten'-ē-rum,  |
| <i>V.</i> te'-ner,     | ten'-ē-ra,  | ten'-ē-rum,  |
| <i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ro,  | ten'-ē-râ,  | ten'-ē-ro,   |

*Plural.*

|                          |                |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> ten'-ē-ri,     | ten'-ē-ræ,     | ten'-ē-ra,     |
| <i>G.</i> ten-e-rō'-rum, | ten-e-râ'-rum, | ten-e-rō'-rum, |
| <i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ris,    | ten'-ē-ris,    | ten'-ē-ris,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-ros,   | ten'-ē-ras,    | ten'-ē-ra,     |
| <i>V.</i> ten'-ē-ri,     | ten'-ē-ræ,     | ten'-ē-ra,     |
| <i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ris.   | ten'-ē-ris.    | ten'-ē-ris.    |

In like manner are declined

|                                |                           |                               |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>As'-per, rough.</i>         | <i>La'-cer, torn.</i>     | <i>Pros'-per, prosperous.</i> |
| <i>Ex'-ter, foreign.</i>       | <i>Li'-ber, free.</i>     | <i>Sa'-tur, full.</i>         |
| <i>Gib'-ber, crook-backed.</i> | <i>Mi'-ser, wretched.</i> | <i>Sem'-i-fer, half-wild.</i> |

142. Most other adjectives in *er* drop *e* in declension.143. Piger, *slothful*.*Singular.*

| <i>Masc.</i>         | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> |
|----------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>N.</i> pi'-ger,   | pi'-gra,    | pi'-grum,    |
| <i>G.</i> pi'-gri,   | pi'-græ,    | pi'-gri,     |
| <i>D.</i> pi'-gro,   | pi'-græ,    | pi'-gro,     |
| <i>Ac.</i> pi'-grum, | pi'-gram,   | pi'-grum,    |
| <i>V.</i> pi'-ger,   | pi'-gra,    | pi'-grum,    |
| <i>Ab.</i> pi'-gro,  | pi'-grâ,    | pi'-gro,     |

141. Decline the masculine of *tener* — the feminine — the neuter.

142. How are other adjectives in *er* declined?

143. Decline the masculine of *piger* — the feminine — the neuter.

*Plural.*

|                        |              |              |
|------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>N.</i> pi'-gri,     | pi'-græ,     | pi'-gra,     |
| <i>G.</i> pi-grō'-rum, | pi-gra'-rum, | pi-grō'-rum, |
| <i>D.</i> pi'-gris,    | pi'-gris,    | pi'-gris,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> pi'-gros,   | pi'-gras,    | pi'-gra,     |
| <i>V.</i> pi'-gri,     | pi'-græ,     | pi'-gra,     |
| <i>Ab.</i> pi'-gris.   | pi'-gris.    | pi'-gris.    |

## In like manner decline

|                            |                            |                           |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Æ'-ger, sick.</i>       | <i>In'-tē-ger, entire.</i> | <i>Ru'-ber, red.</i>      |
| <i>A'-ter, black.</i>      | <i>Ni'-ger, black.</i>     | <i>Sa'-cer, sacred.</i>   |
| <i>Cre'-ber, frequent.</i> | <i>Pul'-cher, fair.</i>    | <i>Si-nis'-ter, left.</i> |

144. *Unus, one.**Singular.*

| <i>Masc.</i>         | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> |
|----------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>N.</i> u'-nus,    | u'-na,      | u'-num,      |
| <i>G.</i> u-nī'-us,* | u-nī'-us,   | u-nī'-us,    |
| <i>D.</i> u'-ni,     | u'-ni,      | u'-ni,       |
| <i>Ac.</i> u'-num,   | u'-nam,     | u'-num,      |
| <i>V.</i> u'-ne,     | u'-na,      | u'-num,      |
| <i>Ab.</i> u'-no.    | u'-nā.      | u'-no.       |

The plural is regular, like that of *bonus*.

## In like manner decline

|                           |                        |                            |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>A'-li-us, another.</i> | <i>So'-lus, alone.</i> | <i>Ul'-lus, any.</i>       |
| <i>Nul'-lus, no one.</i>  | <i>To'-tus, whole.</i> | <i>Al'-ter, the other.</i> |

Also, *uter*, and its compounds; as, *neuter*, *neither*; *uterque* each, &c.

REMARK. — *Alius* has *aliud* in the nominative singular neuter, and in the genitive *alius*, contracted for *alius*.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

145. Some adjectives of the third declension have three terminations in the nominative singular; some two; and others only one.

144. Decline the masculine of *unus* — the feminine — the neuter.

145. How many terminations have adjectives of the third declension?

\* See 33

146. I. Those of three terminations end in *er*, masc. ; *is*, fem. ; and *e*, neut. ; and are thus declined : —

147. *Acer*, sharp.

*Singular.*

| <i>Masc.</i>        | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> |
|---------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>N.</i> a'-cer,   | a'-cris,    | a'-cre,      |
| <i>G.</i> a'-cris,  | a'-cris,    | a'-cris,     |
| <i>D.</i> a'-cri,   | a'-cri,     | a'-cri,      |
| <i>Ac.</i> a'-crem, | a'-crem,    | a'-cre,      |
| <i>V.</i> a'-cer,   | a'-cris,    | a'-cre,      |
| <i>Ab.</i> a'-cri,  | a'-cri,     | a'-cri,      |

*Plural.*

|                        |             |             |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <i>N.</i> a'-cres,     | a'-cres,    | a'-cri-a,   |
| <i>G.</i> a'-cri-um,   | a'-cri-um,  | a'-cri-um,  |
| <i>D.</i> ac'-rī-bus,  | ac'-rī-bus, | ac'-rī-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> a'-cres,    | a'-cres,    | a'-cri-a,   |
| <i>V.</i> a'-cres,     | a'-cres,    | a'-cri-a,   |
| <i>Ab.</i> ac'-rī-bus. | ac'-rī-bus. | ac'-rī-bus. |

In like manner are declined the following only : —

|                                   |                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Al'-ā-cer</i> , cheerful.      | <i>Pe-des'-ter</i> , on foot.      |
| <i>Cam-pes'-ter</i> , of a plain. | <i>Sa-lū'-ber</i> , wholesome.     |
| <i>Cel'-ē-ber</i> , famous.       | <i>Sil-ves'-ter</i> , woody.       |
| <i>E-ques'-ter</i> , equestrian.  | <i>Ter-res'-ter</i> , terrestrial. |
| <i>Pa-lus'-ter</i> , marshy.      | <i>Vol'-ū-cer</i> , winged.        |

REMARK. — The nominative singular masculine sometimes ends in *is*, like the feminine ; as, *salūber* or *salūbris*.

148. II. Adjectives of two terminations end in *is* for the masculine and feminine, and *e* for the neuter, except comparatives, which end in *or* and *us*.

146. How do those of three terminations end ?

147. Decline *acer* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

148. How do adjectives of two terminations end ?

149. *Mitis, mild.*

| Singular.    |          | Plural.         |             |
|--------------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| M. & F.      | N.       | M. & F.         | N.          |
| N. mi'-tis,  | mi'-te,  | N. mi'-tes,     | mit'-i-a,*  |
| G. mi'-tis,  | mi'-tis, | G. mit'-i-um,*  | mit'-i-um,  |
| D. mi'-ti,   | mi'-ti,  | D. mit'-i-bus,  | mit'-i-bus, |
| Ac. mi'-tem, | mi'-te,  | Ac. mi'-tes,    | mit'-i-a,   |
| V. mi'-tis,  | mi'-te,  | V. mi'-tes,     | mit'-i-a,   |
| Ab. mi'-ti,  | mi'-ti,  | Ab. mit'-i-bus. | mit'-i-bus. |

In like manner decline

|                            |                         |                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ag'-i-lis, <i>active.</i>  | Dul'-cis, <i>sweet.</i> | In-col'-ū-mis, <i>safe.</i>     |
| Bre'-vis, <i>short.</i>    | For'-tis, <i>brave.</i> | Mi-rab'-i-lis, <i>wonderful</i> |
| Cru-de'-lis, <i>cruel.</i> | Gra'-vis, <i>heavy.</i> | Omn'-nis, <i>all.</i>           |

*Tres, three,* is declined like the plural of *mitis*.

150. All comparatives except *plus*, more, are declined like

151. *Mitior,\* milder.*

*Singular.*

| M. & F.                 | N.                  |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| N. mit'-i-or,           | mit'-i-us,          |
| G. mit-i-ō'-ris,        | mit-i-ō'-ris,       |
| D. mit-i-ō'-ri,         | mit-i-ō'-ri,        |
| Ac. mit-i-ō'-rem,       | mit'-i-us,          |
| V. mit'-i-or,           | mit'-i-us,          |
| Ab. mit-i-ō'-re or -ri, | mit-i-ō'-re or -ri, |

*Plural.*

|                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| N. mit-i-ō'-res,     | mit-i-ō'-ra,     |
| G. mit-i-ō'-rum,     | mit-i-ō'-rum,    |
| D. mit-i-or'-i-bus,  | mit-i-or'-i-bus, |
| Ac. mit-i-ō'-res,    | mit-i-ō'-ra,     |
| V. mit-i-ō'-res,     | mit-i-ō'-ra,     |
| Ab. mit-i-or'-i-bus. | mit-i-or'-i-bus. |

149. Decline *mitis* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

150. How are comparatives declined?

151. Decline *mitior* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

\* Pronounced *mit'-i-um*, &c.

## In like manner decline

Al'-ti-or, *higher*. Fe-lic'-i-or, *happier*. Gra'-vi-or, *heavier*.  
 Bre'-vi-or, *shorter*. For'-ti-or, *braver*. U-be'-ri-or, *more fertile*

152. Plus, *more*, is thus declined:—

| <i>Singular.</i>    |  | <i>Plural.</i>          |              |
|---------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------|
| <i>N.</i>           |  | <i>M. &amp; F.</i>      | <i>N.</i>    |
| <i>N.</i> plus,     |  | <i>N.</i> plu'-res,     | plu'-ra,     |
| <i>G.</i> plu'-ris, |  | <i>G.</i> plu'-ri-um,   | plu'-ri-um,  |
| <i>D.</i> ———       |  | <i>D.</i> plu'-ri-bus,  | plu'-ri-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> plus,    |  | <i>Ac.</i> plu'-res,    | plu'-ra,     |
| <i>V.</i> ———       |  | <i>V.</i> ———           | ———          |
| <i>Ab.</i> ———      |  | <i>Ab.</i> plu'-ri-bus. | plu'-ri-bus. |

153. III. Adjectives of one termination increase in the genitive, and are declined like

154. Felix, *happy*.*Singular.*

| <i>M. &amp; F.</i>           | <i>N.</i>         |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>N.</i> fe'-lix,           | fe'-lix,          |
| <i>G.</i> fe-li'-cis,        | fe-li'-cis,       |
| <i>D.</i> fe-li'-ci,         | fe-li'-ci,        |
| <i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-cem,       | fe'-lix,          |
| <i>V.</i> fe'-lix,           | fe'-lix,          |
| <i>Ab.</i> fe-li'-ce or -ci, | fe-li'-ce or -ci, |

*Plural.*

|                           |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| <i>N.</i> fe-li'-ces,     | fe-lic'-i-a,*  |
| <i>G.</i> fe-lic'-i-um,*  | fe-lic'-i-um,  |
| <i>D.</i> fe-lic'-i-bus,  | fe-lic'-i-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-ces,    | fe-lic'-i-a,   |
| <i>V.</i> fe-li'-ces,     | fe-lic'-i-a,   |
| <i>Ab.</i> fe-lic'-i-bus. | fe-lic'-i-bus. |

152. Decline *plus*.

153. How are adjectives of one termination declined?

154. Decline *felix* in the masculine and feminine—in the neuter.

\* Pronounced *fe-lish'-e-um*, &c.

155. *Præsens, present.**Singular.*

| <i>M. &amp; F.</i>             | <i>N.</i>           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>N.</i> præ'-sens,           | præ'-sens,          |
| <i>G.</i> præ-sen'-tis,        | præ-sen'-tis,       |
| <i>D.</i> præ-sen'-ti,         | præ-sen'-ti,        |
| <i>Ac.</i> præ-sen'-tem,       | præ'-sens,          |
| <i>V.</i> præ'-sens,           | præ'-sens,          |
| <i>Ab.</i> præ-sen'-te or -ti, | præ-sen'-te or -ti, |

*Plural.*

|                             |                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| <i>N.</i> præ-sen'-tes,     | præ-sen'-ti-a,*  |
| <i>G.</i> præ-sen'-ti-um,   | præ-sen'-ti-um,  |
| <i>D.</i> præ-sen'-ti-bus,  | præ-sen -ti-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> præ-sen'-tes,    | præ-sen'-ti-a,   |
| <i>V.</i> præ-sen'-tes,     | præ-sen'-ti-a,   |
| <i>Ab.</i> præ-sen'-ti-bus. | præ-sen'-ti-bus. |

## In like manner decline

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Au'-dax, -acis, <i>bold.</i>   | Par'-ti-ceps, -ipis, <i>participant.</i>     |
| Fe'-rox, -ūcis, <i>fierce.</i> | So'-lers, -tis, <i>shrewd.</i>               |
| In'-gens, -tis, <i>huge.</i>   | Sos'-pes, -itis, <i>safe</i> ; gen. pl. -um. |

156. All present participles are declined like *præsens*

## NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

157. Numeral adjectives are those which denote number.

158. They are divided into three principal classes — *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Distributive*.

159. Cardinal numbers are those which answer to the question, "How many?" as, *unus*, &c.

160. Ordinal numbers are such as denote order or rank; as, *primus*, &c.

155. Decline *præsens* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

156. What participles are declined like *præsens*?

157. What are numeral adjectives?

158. Into what classes are numeral adjectives divided?

159. Define cardinal numbers.

160. Define ordinal numbers.

\* Pronounced *pre-sen'-ti-a*, &c.

161. Cardinal.

1. Unus, *one*.
2. Duo, *two*, &c.
3. Tres.
4. Quatuor.
5. Quinque.
6. Sex.
7. Septem.
8. Octo.
9. Novem.
10. Decem.
11. Undécim.
12. Duodécim.
13. Tredécim.
14. Quatuordécim.
15. Quindécim.
16. Sedécim *or* sexdécim.
17. Septendécim.
18. Octodécim.
19. Novendécim.
20. Viginti.
21. { Viginti unus *or*  
unus et viginti. }
22. { Viginti duo *or*  
duo et viginti, &c. }
30. Triginta.
40. Quadraginta.
50. Quinquaginta.
60. Sexaginta.
70. Septuaginta.
80. Octoginta.
90. Nonaginta.
100. Centum.
200. Ducenti, -æ, -a.
300. Trecenti.
400. Quadringenti.
500. Quingenti.
600. Sexcenti.
700. Septingenti.
800. Octingenti.
900. Nongenti.
1000. Mille.
2000. Duo millia *or* bis mille.

162. Ordinal.

- Primus, *first*.
- Secundus, *second*, &c.
- Tertius.
- Quartus.
- Quintus.
- Sextus.
- Septimus.
- Octavus.
- Nonus.
- Decimus.
- Undécimus.
- Duodécimus.
- Tertius decimus.
- Quartus decimus.
- Quintus decimus.
- Sextus decimus.
- Septimus decimus.
- Octavus decimus.
- Nonus decimus.
- Vicesimus *or* vigesimus.
- Vicesimus primus.
- Vicesimus secundus.
- Tricesimus *or* trigesimus.
- Quadragesimus.
- Quinquagesimus.
- Sexagesimus.
- Septuagesimus.
- Octogesimus.
- Nonagesimus.
- Centesimus.
- Ducentessimus.
- Trecentessimus.
- Quadringentesimus.
- Quingentesimus.
- Sexcentessimus.
- Septingentesimus.
- Octingentesimus.
- Nongentesimus.
- Millesimus.
- Bis millesimus.

161. Repeat the cardinal numbers.

162. Repeat the ordinal numbers.



163. *Duo* is thus declined:—

*Plural.*

| <i>Masc.</i>                | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> |
|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>N.</i> du'-o,            | du'-æ,      | du'-o,       |
| <i>G.</i> du-ū'-rum,        | du-a'-rum,  | du-ū'-rum,   |
| <i>D.</i> du-ū'-bus,        | du-a'-bus,  | du-ū'-bus,   |
| <i>Ac.</i> du'-os or du'-o, | du'-as,     | du'-o,       |
| <i>V.</i> du'-o,            | du'-æ,      | du'-o,       |
| <i>Ab.</i> du-ū'-bus.       | du-a'-bus.  | du-ū'-bus.   |

164. *Ambo*, both, is declined like *duo*.

165. The cardinal numbers, from four to a hundred inclusive, are indeclinable.

166. Those denoting hundreds, are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

167. Ordinal numbers are declined like *bonus*.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

168. That form of an adjective which simply denotes a quality, without reference to other degrees of the same quality, is called the *positive* degree; as, *altus*, high; *mitis*, mild.

169. The comparative denotes that the quality belongs to one of two objects, or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to the other; as, *altior*, higher; *mitior*, milder.

170. The superlative denotes that the quality belongs to one object, or set of objects, in a greater degree than to any of the rest; as, *altissimus*, highest; *mitissimus*, mildest.

---

163. Decline *duo* in the masculine—in the feminine—in the neuter.

164. What adjective is declined like *duo*?

165. What cardinal numbers are indeclinable?

166. How are those denoting hundreds declined?

167. How are ordinal numbers declined?

168. What is meant by the positive degree of an adjective?

169. What does the comparative degree denote?

170. What does the superlative degree denote?

171. They are formed either by peculiar terminations, or by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*, more, and *maximè*, most.

172. The terminational comparative ends in *ior*, masc. ; *ior*, fem. ; *ius*, neut. ; — the terminational superlative in *issimus*, *issima*, *issimum*.

173. These terminations are added to the root of the positive ; as, *altus*, *altior*, *altissimus* ; high, higher, highest ; — *mitis*, *mitior*, *mitissimus* ; mild, milder, mildest ; — *felix*, gen. *felicitis*, *felicior*, *felicissimus* ; happy, happier, happiest.

### In like manner compare

Arc'-tus, *strait*.  
Ca'-pax, *capacious*.  
Ca'-rus, *dear*.

Cru-dè'-lis, *cruel*.  
Cle'-mens, gen. -tis, *merciful*.  
In'-ers, gen. -tis, *sluggish*.

### IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

174. Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by adding *rimus* to that termination ; as, *acer*, active ; gen. *acris* ; comparative, *acrior* ; superlative, *acer-rimus*.

175. Seven adjectives in *lis* form their superlative by adding *limus* to the root : —

|             |              |                |                    |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------------------|
| Facilis,    | facilior,    | facillimus,    | <i>easy</i> .      |
| Difficilis, | difficilior, | difficillimus, | <i>difficult</i> . |
| Gracilis,   | gracilior,   | gracillimus,   | <i>slender</i> .   |
| Humilis,    | humilior,    | humillimus,    | <i>low</i> .       |
| Imbecillis, | imbecillior, | imbecillimus,  | <i>weak</i> .      |
| Similis,    | similior,    | simillimus,    | <i>like</i> .      |
| Dissimilis, | dissimilior, | dissimillimus, | <i>unlike</i> .    |

- 
171. How are the comparative and superlative degrees formed ?  
172. How do the terminational comparative and superlative end ?  
173. To what are these terminations added ?  
174. How do adjectives in *er* form their superlative ?  
175. What adjectives form their superlative in *limus* ?

176. These five have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives : —

|                          |            |                        |                |
|--------------------------|------------|------------------------|----------------|
| Dexter,                  | dexterior, | dextimus,              | <i>right.</i>  |
| Extēra, ( <i>fem.</i> )  | exterior,  | extimus or extrēmus,   | <i>outward</i> |
| Postēra, ( <i>fem.</i> ) | posterior, | postrēmus or postūmus, | <i>hind.</i>   |
| Inferus,                 | inferior,  | infimus or imus,       | <i>low.</i>    |
| Supērus,                 | superior,  | suprēmus or summus,    | <i>high.</i>   |

177. The following are very irregular in comparison : —

|         |            |                |                   |                 |                 |  |  |
|---------|------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Bonus,  | melior,    | optimus,       | <i>good,</i>      | <i>better,</i>  | <i>best.</i>    |  |  |
| Malus,  | pejor,     | pessimus,      | <i>bad,</i>       | <i>worse,</i>   | <i>worst.</i>   |  |  |
| Magnus, | major,     | maximus,       | <i>great,</i>     | <i>greater,</i> | <i>greatest</i> |  |  |
| Parvus, | minor,     | minimus,       | <i>little,</i>    | <i>less,</i>    | <i>least.</i>   |  |  |
| Multus, | —          | plurimus,      | } <i>much,</i>    | <i>more,</i>    | <i>most.</i>    |  |  |
| Multa,  | —          | plurima,       |                   |                 |                 |  |  |
| Multum, | plus.      | plurimum,      |                   |                 |                 |  |  |
| Nequam, | nequior,   | nequissimus,   | <i>worthless.</i> |                 |                 |  |  |
| Frugi,  | frugalior, | frugalissimus, | <i>frugal.</i>    |                 |                 |  |  |

REMARK. — All these form their comparatives and superlatives from obsolete adjectives, except *magnus*, whose regular forms are contracted.

#### DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

178. Seven adjectives want the positive : —

|                                     |                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Citerior, citimus, <i>nearer.</i>   | Prior, primus, <i>former.</i>     |
| Deterior, deterrimus, <i>worse.</i> | Propior, proximus, <i>nearer.</i> |
| Interior, intimus, <i>inner.</i>    | Uterior, ultimus, <i>farther.</i> |
| Ocior, ocissimus, <i>swifter.</i>   |                                   |

179. The comparative and superlative may also be formed by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*,

176. What five adjectives have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives ?

177. Compare *bonus* — *maius*. &c.

178. Mention seven adjectives which want the positive.

179. In what other way may the comparative and superlative be formed ?

more, and *maximè*, most; as, *idoneus*, fit; *magis idoneus*, more fit; *maximè idoneus*, most fit.

## PRONOUNS.

180. A pronoun is a word which supplies the place of a noun.

181. There are eighteen simple pronouns:—

|                                  |                                 |                                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ego, <i>I</i> .                  | Hic, <i>this</i> or <i>he</i> . | Suus, <i>his, her, its, their</i> . |
| Tu, <i>thou</i> .                | Is, <i>that</i> or <i>he</i> .  | Cujus? <i>whose?</i>                |
| Sui, <i>of himself, &amp;c.</i>  | Quis? <i>who?</i>               | Noster, <i>our</i> .                |
| Ille, <i>that</i> or <i>he</i> . | Qui, <i>who</i> .               | Vester, <i>your</i> .               |
| Ipse, <i>himself</i> .           | Meus, <i>my</i> .               | Nostraa, <i>of our country</i> .    |
| Iste, <i>that</i> or <i>he</i> . | Tuus, <i>thy</i> .              | Cujas? <i>of what country?</i>      |

182. Pronouns are divided into two classes—substantives and adjectives.

183. Three—*ego*, *tu*, and *sui*—are substantives; the remaining fifteen, and all the compound pronouns, are adjectives.

184. All the pronouns want the vocative, except *tu*, *meus*, *noster*, and *nostras*.

185. The substantive pronouns take the gender of the objects which they denote.

186. *Ego* is of the first person, *tu* of the second, and *sui* of the third.

180. What is a pronoun?

181. How many simple pronouns are there in Latin?

182. Into what two classes are pronouns divided?

183. How many are substantives?

184. What pronouns want the vocative?

185. Of what gender are the substantive pronouns?

186. Of what person are the substantive pronouns?

## SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

187. The substantive pronouns are thus declined :—

| Singular.                 |                   |  |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--|
| <i>N.</i> e'-go, I ;      | tu, thou ;        |  |
| <i>G.</i> me'-i, of me ;  | tu'-i, of thee ;  | { su'-i, of himself, her-<br>self, itself ;<br>sib'-i, to himself, &c.<br>se, himself, &c. |
| <i>D.</i> mi'-hi, to me ; | tib'-i, to thee ; |  |
| <i>Ac.</i> me, me ;       | te, thee ;        |  |
| <i>V.</i> _____           | tu, O thou ;      |  |
| <i>Ab.</i> me, with me ;  | te, with thee ;   | se, with himself, &c.  |

| Plural.   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <i>N.</i> nos, we ;                               | vos, ye or you ;                       |   |
| <i>G.</i> { nos'-trûm } of<br>or nos'-tri, } us ; | ves'-trûm or } of<br>ves'-tri, } you ; | { su'-i, of themselves ;<br>sib'-i, to themselves ;<br>se, themselves ; |
| <i>D.</i> no'-bis, to us ;                        | vo'-bis, to you ;                      |   |
| <i>Ac.</i> nos, us ;                              | vos, you ;                             |   |
| <i>V.</i> _____                                   | vos, O ye or you ;                     |   |
| <i>Ab.</i> no'-bis, with us.                      | vo'-bis, with you.                     | se, with themselves.  |

## ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

188. Adjective pronouns may be divided into the following classes :— *demonstrative, intensive, relative, interrogative, indefinite, possessive, and patrial.*

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

189. Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify what object is meant.

190. They are *ille, iste, hic*, and *is*, and their compounds, and are thus declined :—

187. Decline *ego — tu — sui*.

188. Into what classes are adjective pronouns divided ?

189. What are demonstrative pronouns ?

190. What pronouns are demonstrative ?

## 191.

*Singular.*

| <i>M.</i>             | <i>F.</i>  | <i>N.</i>  |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|
| <i>N.</i> il'-le,     | il'-la,    | il'-lud,   |
| <i>G.</i> il-lŷ'-us,* | il-lŷ'-us, | il-lŷ'-us, |
| <i>D.</i> il'-li,     | il'-li,    | il'-li,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> il'-lum,   | il'-lam,   | il'-lud,   |
| <i>V.</i> _____       | _____      | _____      |
| <i>Ab.</i> il'-lo,    | il'-lā,    | il'-lo,    |

*Plural.*

|                       |             |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <i>N.</i> il'-li,     | il'-læ,     | il'-la,     |
| <i>G.</i> il-lō'-rum, | il-lā'-rum, | il-lō'-rum, |
| <i>D.</i> il'-lis,    | il'-lis,    | il'-lis,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> il'-los,   | il'-las,    | il'-la,     |
| <i>V.</i> _____       | _____       | _____       |
| <i>Ab.</i> il'-lis.   | il'-lis.    | il'-lis.    |

192. *Iste* is declined like *ille*.

## 193.

*Singular.*

| <i>M.</i>          | <i>F.</i> | <i>N.</i> |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>N.</i> hic,     | hæc,      | hoc,      |
| <i>G.</i> hu'-jus, | hu'-jus,  | hu'-jus,  |
| <i>D.</i> huic,†   | huic,     | huic,     |
| <i>Ac.</i> hunc,   | hanc,     | hoc,      |
| <i>V.</i> _____    | _____     | _____     |
| <i>Ab.</i> hoc,    | hac,      | hoc.      |

*Plural.*

|                    |          |          |
|--------------------|----------|----------|
| <i>N.</i> hi,      | hæ,      | hæc,     |
| <i>G.</i> ho'-rum, | ha'-rum, | ho'-rum, |
| <i>D.</i> his,     | his,     | his,     |
| <i>Ac.</i> hos,    | has,     | hæc,     |
| <i>V.</i> _____    | _____    | _____    |
| <i>Ab.</i> his.    | his.     | his.     |

191. Decline the masculine of *ille* — the feminine — the neuter.

192. How is *Iste* declined?

193. Decline the masculine of *hic* — the feminine — the neuter.

\* See 33.

† Pronounced *Aika*.

194.

| <i>Singular.</i>           |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <i>M.</i>                  | <i>F.</i>       | <i>N.</i>       |
| <i>N.</i> is,              | e'-a,           | id,             |
| <i>G.</i> e'-jus,          | e'-jus,         | e'-jus,         |
| <i>D.</i> e'-i,            | e'-i,           | e'-i,           |
| <i>Ac.</i> e'-um,          | e'-am,          | id,             |
| <i>V.</i> —                | —               | —               |
| <i>Ab.</i> e'-o,           | e'-ā,           | e'-o,           |
| <i>Plural.</i>             |                 |                 |
| <i>N.</i> i'-i,            | e'-æ,           | e'-a,           |
| <i>G.</i> e-ō'-rum,        | e-ā'-rum,       | e-ō'-rum,       |
| <i>D.</i> i'-is or e'-is,  | i'-is or e'-is, | i'-is or e'-is  |
| <i>Ac.</i> e'-os,          | e'-as,          | e'-a,           |
| <i>V.</i> —                | —               | —               |
| <i>Ab.</i> i'-is or e'-is. | i'-is or e'-is. | i'-is or e'-is. |

195. The compound pronoun *idem*, the same, is thus declined : —

| <i>Singular.</i>                          |                                |                              |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>M.</i>                                 | <i>F.</i>                      | <i>N.</i>                    |
| <i>N.</i> i'-dem,                         | e'-ā-dem,                      | i'-dem,                      |
| <i>G.</i> e-jus'-dem,                     | e-jus'-dem,                    | e-jus'-dem,                  |
| <i>D.</i> e-ī'-dem,                       | e-ī'-dem,                      | e-ī'-dem,                    |
| <i>Ac.</i> e-un'-dem,                     | e-an'-dem,                     | i'-dem,                      |
| <i>V.</i> —                               | —                              | —                            |
| <i>Ab.</i> e-ō'-dem,                      | e-ā'-dem,                      | e-ō'-dem.                    |
| <i>Plural.</i>                            |                                |                              |
| <i>N.</i> i-ī'-dem,                       | e-æ'-dem,                      | e'-ā-dem,                    |
| <i>G.</i> e-o-run'-dem,                   | e-a-run'-dem,                  | e-o-run'-dem,                |
| <i>D.</i> { e-is'-dem or<br>i-is'-dem, }  | { e-is'-dem or<br>i-is'-dem, } | { e-is'-dem or<br>i-is'-dem, |
| <i>Ac.</i> e-os'-dem,                     | e-as'-dem,                     | e'-ā-dem,                    |
| <i>V.</i> —                               | —                              | —                            |
| <i>Ab.</i> { e-is'-dem or<br>i-is'-dem. } | { e-is'-dem or<br>i-is'-dem. } | { e-is'-dem or<br>i-is'-dem. |

194. Decline the masculine of *is* — the feminine — the neuter.

195. Decline the masculine of *idem* — the feminine — the neuter.

INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

196. Intensive pronouns are such as serve to render an object emphatic.

197. To this class belongs *ipse*, which is thus declined:—

198.

*Singular.*

|            | <i>M.</i>  | <i>F.</i>  | <i>N.</i>  |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| <i>N.</i>  | ip'-se,    | ip'-sa,    | ip'-sum,   |
| <i>G.</i>  | ip-sī'-us, | ip-sī'-us, | ip-sī'-us, |
| <i>D.</i>  | ip'-si,    | ip'-ai,    | ip'-si,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> | ip'-sum,   | ip'-sam,   | ip'-sum,   |
| <i>V.</i>  | _____      | _____      | _____      |
| <i>Ab.</i> | ip'-so,    | ip'-sa,    | ip'-so,    |

*Plural.*

|            | <i>M.</i>   | <i>F.</i>   | <i>N.</i>   |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <i>N.</i>  | ip'-si,     | ip'-sae,    | ip'-sa,     |
| <i>G.</i>  | ip-sō'-rum, | ip-sā'-rum, | ip-sō'-rum, |
| <i>D.</i>  | ip'-sis,    | ip'-sis,    | ip'-sis,    |
| <i>Ac.</i> | ip'-sos,    | ip'-sas,    | ip'-sa,     |
| <i>V.</i>  | _____       | _____       | _____       |
| <i>Ab.</i> | ip'-sis.    | ip'-sis.    | ip'-sis.    |

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

199. Relative pronouns are such as relate to a preceding noun.

200. They are *qui*, who, and the compounds *quicumque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

196. What are intensive pronouns?

197. What pronoun belongs to this class?

198. Decline *ipse* in the masculine—the feminine—the neuter.

199. What are relative pronouns?

200. What does this class include?



201. *Qui* is thus declined : —

| <i>Singular.</i>   |           |           |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>M.</i>          | <i>F.</i> | <i>N.</i> |
| <i>N.</i> qui,     | quæ,      | quod,     |
| <i>G.</i> cu'-jus, | cu'-jus,  | cu'-jus,  |
| <i>D.</i> cui,*    | cui,      | cui,      |
| <i>Ac.</i> quem,   | quam,     | quod,     |
| <i>V.</i> —        | —         | —         |
| <i>Ab.</i> quo,    | quâ,      | quo,      |

| <i>Plural.</i>       |           |           |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>N.</i> qui,       | quæ,      | quæ,      |
| <i>G.</i> quo'-rum,  | qua'-rum, | quo'-rum, |
| <i>D.</i> qui'-bus,  | qui'-bus, | qui'-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> quos,     | quas,     | quæ,      |
| <i>V.</i> —          | —         | —         |
| <i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus. | qui'-bus. | qui'-bus. |

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

202. Interrogative pronouns are such as serve to inquire which of a number of objects is intended. They are

|          |  |            |                      |                       |
|----------|--|------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Quis?    | } <i>who?</i><br><i>what?</i><br><i>which?</i><br><i>what?</i> | Ecquis?    | } <i>is any one?</i> | Cujus? <i>whose?</i>  |
| Quisnam? |  | Ecquisnam? |                      | Cujas? <i>of what</i> |
| Qui?     |  | Numquis?   |                      | <i>country?</i>       |
| Quinam?  |  |            |                      |                       |

203. *Quis* and its compounds are used substantively; *qui* and its compounds adjectively. *Qui* is declined like *qui* the relative.

201. Decline *qui* in the masculine — the feminine — the neuter.

202. What are interrogative pronouns?

203. What is the difference in the use of *quis* and *qui*, and of their compounds?

\* Pronounced *ki*.

204. *Quis* is thus declined : —*Singular.*

| <i>M.</i>          | <i>F.</i> | <i>N.</i> |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>N.</i> quis,    | quæ,      | quid,     |
| <i>G.</i> cu'-jus, | cu'-jus,  | cu'-jus,  |
| <i>D.</i> cui,     | cui,      | cui,      |
| <i>Ac.</i> quem,   | quam,     | quid,     |
| <i>V.</i> —        | —         | —         |
| <i>Ab.</i> quo,    | quâ,      | quo,      |

*Plural.*

| <i>N.</i>            | <i>F.</i> | <i>N.</i> |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>N.</i> qui,       | quæ,      | quæ,      |
| <i>G.</i> quo'-rum,  | qua'-rum, | quæ'-rum, |
| <i>D.</i> qui'-bus,  | qui'-bus, | qui'-bus, |
| <i>Ac.</i> quos,     | quas,     | quæ,      |
| <i>V.</i> —          | —         | —         |
| <i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus. | qui'-bus. | qui'-bus. |

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

205. Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object, in a general manner, without indicating a particular individual. They are,

|                            |                            |                                |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Aliquis, some one.</i>  | <i>Quisquam, any one.</i>  | <i>Quidam, a certain one.</i>  |
| <i>Siquis, if any.</i>     | <i>Quispiam, some one.</i> | <i>Quilibet, } any one you</i> |
| <i>Nequis, lest any.</i>   | <i>Unusquisque, each.</i>  | <i>Quivis, } please.</i>       |
| <i>Quisque, every one.</i> |                            |                                |

206. *Aliquis* is thus declined : —*Singular.*

| <i>M.</i>               | <i>F.</i>     | <i>N.</i>            |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <i>N.</i> al'-i-quis,   | al'-i-qua,    | al'-i-quod or -quid, |
| <i>G.</i> al-i-cû'-jus, | al-i-cû'-jus, | al-i-cû'-jus,        |
| <i>D.</i> al'-i-cui,    | al'-i-cui,    | al'-i-cui,           |
| <i>Ac.</i> al'-i-quem,  | al'-i-quam,   | al'-i-quod or -quid, |
| <i>V.</i> —             | —             | —                    |
| <i>Ab.</i> al'-i-quo,   | al'-i-quâ,    | al'-i-quo,           |

204. Decline *quis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

205. What are indefinite pronouns ?

206. Decline *aliquis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

|     | Plural.         |                |                |
|-----|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
|     | M.              | F.             | N.             |
| N.  | al'-i-qui,      | al'-i-quæ,     | al'-i-qua,     |
| G.  | al-i-quô'-rum,  | al-i-quâ'-rum, | al-i-quô'-rum, |
| D.  | a-liq'-uī-bus,* | a-liq'-uī-bus, | a-liq'-uī-bus, |
| Ac. | al'-i-quos,     | al'-i-quas,    | al'-i-qua,     |
| V.  | _____           | _____          | _____          |
| Ab. | a-liq'-uī-bus.  | a-liq'-uī-bus. | a-liq'-uī-bus. |

207. *Siquis* and *nequis* are declined in the same manner.

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

208. The possessive are derived from the substantive pronouns, and from *quis*, and designate something belonging to their primitives.

209. They are, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, and *cujus*.

210. *Meus*, *tuus*, and *suus*, are declined like *bonus*.

211. *Meus* has, in the vocative singular masculine, *mi*, and very rarely *meus*.

#### PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

212. Patrial pronouns are such as relate to one's country.

213. These are *nostras* and *cujas*.

214. They are declined like adjectives of one termination ; as, *nostras*, *nostrātis*.

207. How are *siquis* and *nequis* declined ?

208. What are possessive pronouns ?

209. What pronouns are included in this class ?

210. How are *meus*, *tuus*, and *suus* declined ?

211. What is the vocative singular masculine of *meus* ?

212. What are patrial pronouns ?

213. What pronouns are patrial ?

214. How are they declined ?

\* Pronounced *u-likt'-ce-bus*.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

215. Reflexive pronouns are such as relate to the subject of the proposition in which they stand.

216. The reflexives of the third person are *sui* and *suus*. *Meus*, *tuus*, *noster*, and *vester*, are also used reflexively, when the subject of the proposition is of the first or second person.

## VERBS.

217. A verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

218. That of which any thing is affirmed is called the subject of the verb; as, *puer legit*, the boy reads; *virtus laudātur*, virtue is praised. In these propositions, *puer*, the boy, and *virtus*, virtue, are the subjects of the verbs.

219. Verbs are either *active* or *neuter*.

220. I. An *active verb* expresses such an action as requires the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *amō te*, I love thee.

221. Most active verbs have two forms, which are called the *active* and the *passive voices*.

222. A verb in the *active voice* represents the agent as *acting upon* some person or thing, called the *object*; as, *puer librum legit*, the boy is reading a book.

223. A verb in the *passive voice* represents the object as *being acted upon* by the agent; as, *liber a puēro legitur*, a book is read by the boy.

215. What are reflexive pronouns?

216. Which pronouns are called reflexive?

217. What is a verb?

218. What is the subject of a verb?

219. Into what two classes may verbs be divided?

220. What is an active verb?

221. How many voices have active verbs?

222. Define the active voice.

223. Define the passive voice.

224. II. A *neuter verb* expresses such an action or state, as does not require the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs; *ego sedeo*, I sit.

225. Neuter verbs have in general the form of the active voice only.

226. A *deponent verb* is an active or neuter verb, having the form of the passive voice only; as, *sequor*, I follow; *morior*, I die.

227. Changes are made in the terminations of verbs to denote their different *voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons*.

#### MOODS.

228. Moods are forms of the verb denoting the *manner* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

229. There are in Latin four moods—the *indicative*, the *subjunctive*, the *imperative*, and the *infinitive*.

230. The *indicative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in independent and absolute assertions; as, *amo*, I love; *amābo*, I shall love.

231. The *subjunctive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind; as, *si me obsēcret*, *redībo*; if he *entreat* me, I will return.

232. The *imperative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in commanding, exhorting, or entreating; as, *ama*, love thou.

224. What is a neuter verb?

225. What form have neuter verbs?

226. What is a deponent verb?

227. For what purposes are changes made in the terminations of verbs?

228. What are moods?

229. How many moods are there in Latin?

230. Define the indicative mood.

231. Define the subjunctive mood.

232. Define the imperative mood.

233. The *infinitive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to denote an action or state indefinitely, without limiting it to any person or thing as its subject; as, *amāre*, to love.

### TENSES.

234. Tenses are forms of the verb denoting the times of the action or state expressed by the verb.

235. Latin verbs have six tenses—the *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, and *future perfect*.

236. The *present tense* represents an action as now going on, and not completed; as, *amo*, I love, or am loving.

237. The *imperfect tense* represents an action as going on at some past time, but not then completed; as, *amābam*, I was loving. Sometimes also it denotes repeated or customary past action; as, *legēbam*, I used to read, or I was wont to read.

238. The *future tense* denotes that an action will be going on hereafter, without reference to its completion; as, *amābo*, I shall love, or be loving.

239. The *perfect tense* represents an action either as just completed, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *amāvi*, I have loved, or I loved.

240. In the former sense, it is called the *perfect definite*; in the latter, which is more common, it is called the *perfect indefinite*.

233. Define the infinitive mood.

234. What are tenses?

235. How many tenses have Latin verbs?

236. How does the present tense represent an action?

237. How does the imperfect tense?

238. How does the future tense?

239. How does the perfect tense?

240. In its former sense, what is it called? In its latter?

241. The *pluperfect tense* represents a past action as completed, at or before the time of some other past action or event; as, *litr̃as scripsēram, antēquam nunciū venit*; *I had written* the letter, before the messenger arrived.

242. The *future perfect tense* denotes that an action will be completed, at or before the time of some other future action or event; as, *cūm cœnavēro, proficiscar*: when *I shall have supped*, I will go.

### NUMBERS.

243. Numbers are forms of the verb denoting the unity or plurality of its subject.

244. Verbs, like nouns, have two numbers—the singular and the plural.

### PERSONS.

245. Persons are forms of the verb appropriated to the different persons of the subject, and accordingly called the first, second, and third persons.

### PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

246. A *participle* is a word derived from a verb, and partaking of its meaning, but having the form of an adjective.

247. *Gerunds* are verbal nouns, used only in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular.

241. How does the pluperfect tense represent an action?

242. How does the future perfect tense?

243. What are numbers?

244. How many numbers have verbs?

245. What are persons?

246. What is a participle?

247. What are gerunds?

248. *Supines* also are verbal nouns of the fourth declension, in the accusative and ablative singular ; as, *amātum*, to love ; *amātu*, to be loved. The supine in *um* is called the *former* supine ; that in *u*, the *latter*.

## CONJUGATION.

249. The conjugation of a verb is the regular formation and arrangement of its several parts, according to their voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

250. There are four conjugations, which are characterized by the vowel before *re* in the present of the infinitive active.

In the first conjugation it is *ā* long ;

In the second, . . . . *ē* long ;

In the third, . . . . *ě* short ;

In the fourth, . . . . *ī* long.

251. The general root of a verb consists of those letters which are not changed by inflection ; as, *am* in *amo*, *amābam*, *amavērim*, *amātus*.

252. A verb has three special roots ;—the first is found in the *present*, and is the same as the general root ; the second is found in the *perfect* ; and the third in the *supine* or *perfect participle*.

253. In regular verbs of the first, second, and fourth conjugations, the *second* root is formed by adding, respectively, *āv*, *ēv*, and *īv*, to the *general* root ; and the *third* root by a similar addition of *ātu*, *ētu*, and *ītu*.

NOTE.—The tenses formed from the second root are sometimes contracted ; as, *amāstis* for *amavistis*.

248. What are supines ?

249. What is meant by the conjugation of a verb ?

250. How many conjugations are there, and how are they characterized ?

251. What is the general root of a verb ?

252. How many special roots has a verb ?

253. How are the second and third roots formed in regular verbs of the 1st, 2d, and 4th conjugations ?



254. The second root in the third conjugation either is the same as the first, or is formed from it by adding *s*; the third is formed by adding *tu*.

255. The present and perfect indicative, the supine in *um*, and the present infinitive, are called the *principal parts* of the verb.

The *substantive* or *auxiliary* verb *sum* is very irregular in those parts which, in other verbs, are formed from the first root. It is thus conjugated:—

## 256.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| Pres. Indic. | Pres. Infin. | Perf. Indic. | Fut. Part.  |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| Sum,         | es'-se,      | fu'-i,       | fu-tū'-rus. |

## 257.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present Tense.

|         | Singular.   | Plural.   |
|---------|---|---|
| Person. | { 1. sum, <i>I am</i> ,<br>{ 2. es, <i>thou art</i> ,<br>{ 3. est, <i>he is</i> ; | { qu'-mus, <i>we are</i> ,<br>{ es'-tis, <i>ye are</i> ,<br>{ sunt, <i>they are</i> . |

## Imperfect.

|                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. e'-ram, <i>I was</i> ,     | e-rā'-mus, <i>we were</i> , |
| 2. e'-ras, <i>thou wast</i> , | e-rā'-tis, <i>ye were</i> , |
| 3. e'-rat, <i>he was</i> ;    | e'-rant, <i>they were</i> . |

Future. *shall* or *will*.

|                                  |                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. e'-ro, <i>I shall be</i> ,    | er'-i-mus, <i>we shall be</i> , |
| 2. e'-ris, <i>thou wilt be</i> , | er'-i-tis, <i>ye will be</i> ,  |
| 3. e'-rit, <i>he will be</i> ;   | e'-runt, <i>they will be</i> .  |

254. How are the second and third roots formed in the 3d conjugation?

255. What are the principal parts of a verb?

256. What are the principal parts of the irregular verb *sum*?

257. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

Perfect. *have been, or was.*

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. fu'-i, <i>I have been,</i>        | fu'-i-mus, <i>we have been,</i>           |
| 2. fu-is'-ti, <i>thou hast been,</i> | fu-is'-tis, <i>ye have been,</i>          |
| 3. fu'-it, <i>he has been ;</i>      | fu-ē'-runt or -re, <i>they have been.</i> |

Pluperfect.

- |                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. fu'-ē-ram, <i>I had been,</i>      | fu-e-rā'-mus, <i>we had been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ras, <i>thou hadst been,</i> | fu-e-rā'-tis, <i>ye had been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rat, <i>he had been ;</i>    | fu'-ē-rant, <i>they had been.</i> |

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-ro, <i>I shall have been,</i>    | fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we shall have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou wilt have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye will have been,</i>  |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he will have been ;</i>  | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they will have been.</i>  |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can.*

- |                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. sim, <i>I may be,</i>      | si'-mus, <i>we may be,</i> |
| 2. sis, <i>thou mayst be,</i> | si'-tis, <i>ye may be,</i> |
| 3. sit, <i>he may be ;</i>    | sint, <i>they may be.</i>  |

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should.*

- |                                      |                                 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. es'-sem, <i>I would be,</i>       | es-sē'-mus, <i>we would be,</i> |
| 2. es'-ses, <i>thou wouldest be,</i> | es-sē'-tis, <i>ye would be,</i> |
| 3. es'-set, <i>he would be ;</i>     | es'-sent, <i>they would be.</i> |

Perfect.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-rim, <i>I may have been,</i>      | fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we may have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he may have been ;</i>    | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they may have been.</i> |

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. fu-is'-sem, <i>I would have been,</i>      | fu-is-sē'-mus, <i>we would have been,</i> |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, <i>thou wouldst have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-tis, <i>ye would have been,</i> |
| 3. fu-is'-set, <i>he would have been ;</i>    | fu-is'-sent, <i>they would have been.</i> |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. *es* or *es'-to*, be thou,      *es'-te* or *es-tō'-te*, be ye,  
 3. *es'-to*, let him be;      *sun'-to*, let them be.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Present.* *es'-se*, to be.  
*Perfect.* *fu-is'-se*, to have been.  
*Future.* *fu-tū'-rus es'-se*, to be about to be.

## PARTICIPLE.

- Future.* *fu-tū'-rus*, about to be.

258. Like *sum* are conjugated its compounds, except *possum*; but *prosum* has *d* after *pro* when the simple verb begins with *e*; as,

- Ind. pres.*      *pro'-sum*, *prod'-es*, *prod'-est*, &c.  
 — *imperf.*      *prod'-ē-ram*, *prod'-ē-ras*, &c.

259. *Possum*, I can, is compounded of *potis*, able, and *sum*.

260. •

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

- |                   |                   |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| <i>Pres. Ind.</i> | <i>Pres. Inf.</i> | <i>Perf. Ind.</i>                      |
| <i>pos'-sum</i> , | <i>pos'-se</i> ,  | <i>pot'-u-i</i> , I can, or I am able. |

261.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *I am able.*

- |              |                      |                      |                   |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>pos'-sum</i> ,    | <i>pot'-es</i> ,     | <i>pot'-est</i> , |
| <i>Plur.</i> | <i>pos'-sū-mus</i> , | <i>pot-es'-tis</i> , | <i>pos'-sunt.</i> |

258. How are the compounds of *sum* conjugated?

259. Of what is *possum*, I can, compounded?

260. What are its principal parts?

261. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

**Imperfect. *I was able.***

|              |                |                |              |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pot'-ě-ram,    | pot'-ě-ras,    | pot'-ě-rat,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pot-e-rā'-mus, | pot-e-rā'-tis, | pot'-ě-rant. |

**Future. *I shall or will be able.***

|              |                |                |              |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pot'-ě-ro,     | pot'-ě-ris,    | pot'-ě-rit,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pot-er'-ī-mus, | pot-er'-ī-tis, | pot'-ě-runt. |

**Perfect. *I have been able.***

|              |               |                |                       |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pot'-u-i,     | pot-u-is'-ti,  | pot'-u-it,            |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pot-u'-ī-mus, | pot-u-is'-tis, | pot-u-ě'-runt or -re. |

**Pluperfect. *I had been able.***

|              |                  |                  |                |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pot-u'-ě-ram,    | pot-u'-ě-ras,    | pot-u'-ě-rat,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pot-u-e-rā'-mus, | pot-u-e-rā'-tis, | pot-u'-ě-rant. |

**Future Perfect. *I shall or will have been able.***

|              |                  |                  |                |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pot-u'-ě-ro,     | pot-u'-ě-ris,    | pot-u'-ě-rit,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pot-u-er'-ī-mus, | pot-u-er'-ī-tis, | pot-u'-ě-rint. |

**SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.**

**Present. *I may or can be able.***

|              |              |              |            |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pos'-sim,    | pos'-sis,    | pos'-sit,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pos-sī'-mus, | pos-sī'-tis, | pos'-sint. |

**Imperfect. *I might be able.***

|              |              |              |            |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pos'-sem,    | pos'-ses,    | pos'-set,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pos-sē'-mus, | pos-sē'-tis, | pos'-sent. |

**Perfect. *I may have been able.***

|              |                  |                  |                |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pot-u'-ě-rim,    | pot-u'-ě-ris,    | pot-u'-ě-rit,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pot-u-er'-ī-mus, | pot-u-er'-ī-tis, | pot-u'-ě-rint. |

**Pluperfect. *I might have been able.***

|              |                   |                   |                 |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | pot-u-is'-sem,    | pot-u-is'-ses,    | pot-u-is'-set,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | pot-u-is-sē'-mus, | pot-u-is-sē'-tis, | pot-u-is'-sent. |

**INFINITIVE MOOD.**

*Present.* pos'-se.

*Perfect.* pot-u-is'-se.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

262.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| <i>Pres. Indic.</i> | <i>Pres. Infin.</i> | <i>Perf. Indic.</i> | <i>Supine.</i> |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| A'-mo,              | a-mā'-re,           | a-mā'-vi,           | a-mā'-tum.     |

263.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

|              |                                      |  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a'-mo,<br>a'-mas,<br>a'-mat,         | <i>I love,<br/>thou lovest,<br/>he loves ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | a-mā'-mus,<br>a-mā'-tis,<br>a'-mant, | <i>we love,<br/>ye love,<br/>they love.</i>    |

## Imperfect.

|              |   |  |
|--------------|---|--|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mā'-bam,<br>a-mā'-bas,<br>a-mā'-bat,        | <i>I was loving,<br/>thou wast loving,<br/>he was loving ;</i>   |
| <i>Plur.</i> | am-a-bā'-mus,<br>am-a-bā'-tis,<br>a-mā'-bant, | <i>we were loving,<br/>ye were loving,<br/>they were loving.</i> |

Future. *shall or will.*

|              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mā'-bo,<br>a-mā'-bis,<br>a-mā'-bit,         | <i>I shall love,<br/>thou wilt love,<br/>he will love ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | a-mab'-ī-mus,<br>a-mab'-ī-tis,<br>a-mā'-bunt, | <i>we shall love,<br/>ye will love,<br/>they will love.</i> |

262. What are the principal parts of *amo*, in the active voice ?

263. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &amp;c.

**Perfect.** *loved, or have loved.*

|              |  |   |
|--------------|--|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-ma'-vi,<br>am-a-vis'-ti,<br>a-mā'-vit,                 | <i>I have loved,<br/>thou hast loved,<br/>he has loved ;</i>  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | a-mav'-ī-mus,<br>am-a-vis'-tis,<br>am-a-vé'-runt or -re, | <i>we have loved,<br/>ye have loved,<br/>they have loved.</i> |

**Pluperfect.**

|              |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mav'-ē-ram,<br>a-mav'-ē-ras,<br>a-mav'-ē-rat,        | <i>I had loved,<br/>thou hadst loved,<br/>he had loved ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | am-a-ve-rā'-mus,<br>am-a-ve-rā'-tis,<br>a-mav'-ē-rant, | <i>we had loved,<br/>ye had loved,<br/>they had loved.</i>   |

**Future Perfect.** *shall or will have.*

|              |  |   |
|--------------|--|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mav'-ē-ro,<br>a-mav'-ē-ris,<br>a-mav'-ē-rit,         | <i>I shall have loved,<br/>thou wilt have loved,<br/>he will have loved ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | am-a-ver'-ī-mus,<br>am-a-ver'-ī-tis,<br>a-mav'-ē-rint, | <i>we shall have loved,<br/>ye will have loved,<br/>they will have loved.</i> |

**SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.**

**Present.** *may or can.*

|              |                                      |   |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a'-mem,<br>a'-mes,<br>a'-met,        | <i>I may love,<br/>thou mayst love,<br/>he may love ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | a-mé'-mus,<br>a-mé'-tis,<br>a'-ment, | <i>we may love,<br/>ye may love,<br/>they may love.</i>   |

**Imperfect.** *might, could, would, or should.*

|              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mā'-rem,<br>a-mā'-res,<br>a-mā'-ret,        | <i>I would love,<br/>thou wouldst love,<br/>he would love ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | am-a-ré'-mus,<br>am-a-ré'-tis,<br>a-mā'-rent, | <i>we would love,<br/>ye would love,<br/>they would love.</i>   |

## Perfect.

|              |  |   |
|--------------|--|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mav'-ë-riin,<br>a-mav'-ë-ris,<br>a-mav'-ë-rit,       | <i>I may have loved,<br/>thou mayst have loved,<br/>he may have loved ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | am-a-ver'-f-mus,<br>am-a-ver'-f-tis,<br>a-mav'-ë-rint, | <i>we may have loved,<br/>ye may have loved,<br/>they may have loved.</i>   |

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

|              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | am-a-vis'-sem,<br>am-a-vis'-ses,<br>am-a-vis'-set,        | <i>I would have loved,<br/>thou wouldst have loved,<br/>he would have loved ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | am-a-vis-së'-mus,<br>am-a-vis-së'-tis,<br>am-a-vis'-sent, | <i>we would have loved,<br/>ye would have loved,<br/>they would have loved.</i>   |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

|              |  |                                      |
|--------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a'-ma or a-mā'-to,<br>a-mā'-to,        | <i>love thou,<br/>let him love ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | a-mā'-te or am-a-tō'-te,<br>a-man'-to, | <i>love ye,<br/>let them love.</i>   |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

|                 |                      |                             |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | a-mā'-re,            | <i>to love.</i>             |
| <i>Perfect.</i> | am-a-vis'-se,        | <i>to have loved.</i>       |
| <i>Future.</i>  | am-a-tū'-rus es'-se, | <i>to be about to love.</i> |

## PARTICIPLES.

|                 |               |                       |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | a'-mans,      | <i>loving.</i>        |
| <i>Future.</i>  | am-a-tū'-rus, | <i>about to love.</i> |

## GERUND.

|            |             |                          |
|------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| <i>G.</i>  | a-man'-di,  | <i>of loving.</i>        |
| <i>D.</i>  | a-man'-do,  | <i>to or for loving.</i> |
| <i>Ac.</i> | a-man'-dum, | <i>loving.</i>           |
| <i>Ab.</i> | a-man'-do,  | <i>by loving.</i>        |

## SUPINE.

|                |            |                 |
|----------------|------------|-----------------|
| <i>Former.</i> | a-mā'-tum, | <i>to love.</i> |
|----------------|------------|-----------------|

PASSIVE VOICE.

264.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| <i>Pres. Indic.</i> | <i>Pres. Infin.</i> | <i>Perf. Part.</i> |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| A'-mor,             | a-mā'-ri,           | a-mā'-tus.         |

265.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

|              |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a'-mor,<br>a-mā'-ris or -re,<br>a-mā'-tur, | <i>I am loved,<br/>thou art loved,<br/>he is loved ;</i>   |
| <i>Plur.</i> | a-mā'-mur,<br>a-mam'-i-ni,<br>a-man'-tur,  | <i>we are loved,<br/>ye are loved,<br/>they are loved.</i> |

Imperfect.

|              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mā'-bar,<br>am-a-bā'-ris or -re,<br>am-a-hā'-tur, | <i>I was loved,<br/>thou wast loved,<br/>he was loved ;</i>   |
| <i>Plur.</i> | am-a-bā'-mur,<br>am-a-bam'-i-ni,<br>am-a-ban'-tur,  | <i>we were loved,<br/>ye were loved,<br/>they were loved.</i> |

Future. *shall or will be.*

|              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mā'-bor,<br>a-mab'-ē-ris or -re,<br>a-mab'-i-tur, | <i>I shall be loved,<br/>thou wilt be loved,<br/>he will be loved ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | a-mab'-i-mur,<br>am-a-bim'-i-ni,<br>am-a-bun'-tur,  | <i>we shall be loved,<br/>ye will be loved,<br/>they will be loved.</i> |

264. What are the principal parts in the passive voice ?

265. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.



Perfect. *have been, or was.*

- |    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| S. | a-mā'-tus sum or fu'-i,<br>a-mā'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,<br>a-mā'-tus est or fu'-it,                      | <i>I have been loved,<br/>thou hast been loved,<br/>he has been loved ;</i>  |
| P. | a-mā'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,<br>a-mā'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,<br>a-mā'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re, | <i>we have been loved,<br/>ye have been loved,<br/>they have been loved.</i> |

## Pluperfect.

- |    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| S. | a-mā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,<br>a-mā'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,<br>a-mā'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat,            | <i>I had been loved,<br/>thou hadst been loved,<br/>he had been loved ;</i> |
| P. | a-mā'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,<br>a-mā'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,<br>a-mā'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant, | <i>we had been loved,<br/>ye had been loved,<br/>they had been loved.</i>   |

Future Perfect. *shall have been.*

- |    |   |  |
|----|---|--|
| S. | a-mā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,<br>a-mā'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,<br>a-mā'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit,              | <i>I shall have been loved,<br/>thou wilt have been loved,<br/>he will have been loved ;</i> |
| P. | a-mā'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,<br>a-mā'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,<br>a-mā'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint, | <i>we shall have been loved,<br/>ye will have been loved,<br/>they will have been loved.</i> |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can.*

- |       |  |   |
|-------|--|---|
| Sing. | a'-mer,<br>a-mē'-ris or -re,<br>a-mē'-tur, | <i>I may be loved,<br/>thou mayst be loved,<br/>he may be loved ;</i> |
| Plur. | a-mē'-mur,<br>a-mem'-i-ni,<br>a-men'-tur,  | <i>we may be loved,<br/>ye may be loved,<br/>they may be loved.</i>   |

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should be.*

- |       |   |  |
|-------|---|--|
| Sing. | a-mā'-rer,<br>am-a-rē'-ris or -re,<br>am-a-rē'-tur, | <i>I would be loved,<br/>thou wouldst be loved,<br/>he would be loved.</i> |
|-------|---|--|

|              |  |   |
|--------------|--|---|
| <i>Plur.</i> | am-a-ré'-mur,<br>am-a-rem'-i-ni,<br>am-a-ren'-tur, | <i>we would be loved,<br/>ye would be loved,<br/>they would be loved.</i> |
|--------------|--|---|

Perfect.

|           |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| <i>S.</i> | a-mā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,<br>a-mā'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,<br>a-mā'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit,              | <i>I may have been loved,<br/>thou mayst have been loved,<br/>he may have been loved ;</i> |
| <i>P.</i> | a-mā'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,<br>a-mā'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,<br>a-mā'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint, | <i>we may have been loved,<br/>ye may have been loved,<br/>they may have been loved.</i>   |

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have been.*

|           |   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| <i>S.</i> | a-mā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,<br>a-mā'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,<br>a-mā'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set,            | <i>I would have been loved,<br/>thou wouldst have been loved,<br/>he would have been loved ;</i> |
| <i>P.</i> | a-mā'-ti es-sé'-mus or fu-is-sé'-mus,<br>a-mā'-ti es-sé'-tis or fu-is-sé'-tis,<br>a-mā'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent, | <i>we would have been loved,<br/>ye would have been loved,<br/>they would have been loved.</i>   |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

|              |                                      |  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Sing.</i> | a-mā'-re or a-mā'-tor,<br>a-mā'-tor, | <i>be thou loved,<br/>let him be loved ;</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | a-mam'-ī-ni,<br>a-man'-tor,          | <i>be ye loved,<br/>let them be loved.</i>   |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

|                 |                                |                                 |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | a-mā'-ri,                      | <i>to be loved.</i>             |
| <i>Perfect.</i> | a-mā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se, | <i>to have been loved.</i>      |
| <i>Future.</i>  | a-mā'-tum ī'-ri,               | <i>to be about to be loved.</i> |

PARTICIPLES.

|                 |             |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Perfect.</i> | a-mā'-tus,  | <i>loved, or having been loved.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i>  | a-man'-dus, | <i>to be loved.</i>                 |

SUPINE.

|                |           |                     |
|----------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <i>Latter.</i> | a-mā'-tu, | <i>to be loved.</i> |
|----------------|-----------|---------------------|

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

266. The first root of *amo* is *am*, the second *amāv*, and the third *amātu*.

267.

From the first root, *am*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i> | <i>Passive.</i> |
|----------------|-----------------|
| <i>amo,</i>    | <i>amor,</i>    |
| <i>amābam,</i> | <i>amābar,</i>  |
| <i>amābo,</i>  | <i>amābor,</i>  |
| <i>amem,</i>   | <i>amer,</i>    |
| <i>amārem,</i> | <i>amārer,</i>  |
| <i>ama,</i>    | <i>amāre,</i>   |
| <i>amāre,</i>  | <i>amāri,</i>   |
| <i>amans,</i>  | <i>amandus.</i> |
| <i>amandi.</i> |                 |

From the second root, *amāv*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i>   |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| <i>amāvi,</i>    | <i>amavērim,</i>  |
| <i>amavēram,</i> | <i>amavisscm,</i> |
| <i>amavēro,</i>  | <i>amavisse.</i>  |

From the third root, *amātu*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i>        | <i>Passive.</i>      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| <i>amatūrus esse,</i> | <i>amātus sum,</i>   |
| <i>amatūrus,</i>      | <i>amātus eram,</i>  |
| <i>amātum.</i>        | <i>amātus ero,</i>   |
|                       | <i>amātus sim,</i>   |
|                       | <i>amātus essem,</i> |
|                       | <i>amātus esse,</i>  |
|                       | <i>amātum iri,</i>   |
|                       | <i>amātus,</i>       |
|                       | <i>amātu.</i>        |

266. What is the first root of *amo*? — the second? — the third?

267. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

268.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.* mo'-ne-o,  
*Pres. Inf.* mo-né'-re,  
*Perf. Indic.* mon'-u-i,  
*Supine.* mon'-i-tum.

*Pres. Indic.* mo'-ne-or,  
*Pres. Inf.* mo-né'-ri,  
*Perf. Part.* mon'-i-tus.

269.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

*I advise.*

*Sing.* mo'-ne-o,  
mo'-nes,  
mo'-net;  
*Plur.* mo-né'-mus,  
mo-né'-tis,  
mo'-nent.

*I am advised.*

*Sing.* mo'-ne-or,  
mo-né'-ris or -re,  
mo-né'-tur;  
*Plur.* mo-né'-mur,  
mo-nem'-i-ni,  
mo-nen'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I was advising.*

*S.* mo-né'-bam,  
mo-né'-bas,  
mo-né'-bat;  
*P.* mon-e-ba'-mus,  
mon-e-ba'-tis,  
mo-né'-bant.

*I was advised.*

*S.* mo-né'-bar,  
mon-e-ba'-ris or -re,  
mon-e-ba'-tur;  
*P.* mon-e-ba'-mur,  
mon-e-bam'-i-ni,  
mon-e-ban'-tur.

268. What are the principal parts of *moneo* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

269. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## Future.

*I shall or will advise.*

- S.* mo-né'-bo,  
mo-né'-bis,  
mo-né'-bit;  
*P.* mo-neb'-i-mus,  
mo-neb'-i-tis,  
mo-né'-bunt.

*I shall or will be advised.*

- S.* mo-né'-bor,  
mo-neb'-ē-ris or -re,  
mo-neb'-i-tur;  
*P.* mo-neb'-i-mur,  
mon-e-bim'-i-ni,  
mon-e-bun'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I advised or have advised.*

- S.* mon'-u-i,  
mon-u-is'-ti,  
mon'-u-it;  
*P.* mo-nu'-i-mus,  
mon-u-is'-tis,  
mon-u-ē'-runt or -re.

*I was or have been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus sum or fu'-i,  
mon'-i-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
mon'-i-tus est or fu'-it;  
*P.* mon'-i-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,  
mon'-i-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
mon'-i-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re.

## Pluperfect.

*I had advised.*

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ram,  
mo-nu'-ē-ras,  
mo nu'-ē-rat;  
*P.* mon-u-e-rā'-mus,  
mon-u-e-rā'-tis,  
mo-nu'-ē-rant.

*I had been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,  
mon'-i-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,  
mon'-i-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;  
*P.* mon'-i-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,  
mon'-i-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,  
mon'-i-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

## Future Perfect.

*I shall have advised.*

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ro,  
mo-nu'-ē-ris,  
mo-nu'-ē-rit;  
*P.* mon-u-er'-i-mus,  
mon-u-er'-i-tis,  
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

*I shall have been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,  
mon'-i-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,  
mon'-i-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;  
*P.* mon'-i-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
mon'-i-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
mon'-i-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

*I may or can advise.*

- S. mo'-ne-am,  
mo'-ne-as,  
mo'-ne-at;  
P. mo-ne-ā'-mus,  
mo-ne-ā'-tis,  
mo'-ne-ant.

*I may or can be advised.*

- S. mo'-ne-ar,  
mo-ne-ā'-ris or -re,  
mo-ne-ā'-tur;  
P. mo-ne-ā'-mur,  
mo-ne-am'-i-ni,  
mo-ne-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should advise.*

- S. mo-nē'-rem,  
mo-nē'-res,  
mo-nē'-ret;  
P. mon-e-rē'-mus,  
mon-e-rē'-tis,  
mo-nē'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or should be advised.*

- S. mo-nē'-rer,  
mon-e-rē'-ris or -re,  
mon-e-rē'-tur;  
P. mon-e-rē'-mur,  
mon-e-ren'-i-ni,  
mon-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

*I may have advised.*

- S. mo-nu'-ē-rim,  
mo-nu'-ē-ris,  
mo-nu'-ē-rit;  
P. mon-u-er'-i-mus,  
mon-u-er'-i-tis,  
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

*I may have been advised.*

- S. mon'-i-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,  
mon'-i-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,  
mon'-i-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;  
P. mon'-i-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
mon'-i-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
mon'-i-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should have, &c.*

- S. mon-u-is'-sem,  
mon-u-is'-ses,  
mon-u-is'-set;  
P. mon-u-is-sē'-mus,  
mon-u-is-sē'-tis,  
mon-u-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should have been advised.*

- S. mon'-i-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
mon'-i-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
mon'-i-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;  
P. mon'-i-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,  
mon'-i-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,  
mon'-i-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*advise thou.*

- S.* mo'-ne or mo-nē'-to,  
mo-nē'-to;  
*P.* mo-nē'-te or mon-e-tō'-te,  
mo-nen'-to.

*be thou advised.*

- S.* mo-nē'-re or mo-nē'-tor  
mo-nē'-tor;  
*P.* mo-nem'-i-ni,  
mo-nen'-tor.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Pres.* mo-nē'-re, to advise.  
*Perf.* mon-u-is'-se, to have ad-  
vised.  
*Fut.* mon-i-tū'-rus es'-se, to be  
about to advise.

- Pres.* mo-nē'-ri, to be advised.  
*Perf.* mon'-i-tus es'-se or fu-is'-  
se, to have been advised.  
*Fut.* mon'-i-tum i'-ri, to be  
about to be advised.

## PARTICIPLES.

- Pres.* mo-nens, advising.  
*Fut.* mon-i-tū'-rus, about to  
advise.

- Perf.* mon'-i-tus, advised.  
*Fut.* mo-nen'-dus, to be ad-  
vised.

## GERUND.

- G.* mo-nen'-di, of advising,  
*D.* mo-nen'-do,  
*Ac.* mo-nen'-dum,  
*Ab.* mo-nen'-do.

## SUPINES.

*Former.*

mon'-i-tum, to advise.

*Latter.*

mon'-i-tu, to be advised.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

270. The first root of *moneo* is *mon*, the second *monu*, and the third *monĭtu*.

271

From the first root, *mon*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i>  | <i>Passive.</i>  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>moneo,</i>   | <i>moneor,</i>   |
| <i>monēbam,</i> | <i>monēbar,</i>  |
| <i>monēbo,</i>  | <i>monēbor,</i>  |
| <i>moneam,</i>  | <i>inonear,</i>  |
| <i>monērem,</i> | <i>monērer,</i>  |
| <i>mone,</i>    | <i>monēre,</i>   |
| <i>monērs,</i>  | <i>monēri,</i>   |
| <i>monens,</i>  | <i>monendus.</i> |
| <i>monendi.</i> |                  |

From the second root, *monu*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i>   |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| <i>monui,</i>    | <i>monuĕrim,</i> |
| <i>monuĕram,</i> | <i>monuĭssē,</i> |
| <i>monuĕro,</i>  | <i>monuĭsse.</i> |

From the third root, *monĭtu*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i>         | <i>Passive.</i>       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>monitārus esse,</i> | <i>monĭtus sum,</i>   |
| <i>monitārus,</i>      | <i>monĭtus eram,</i>  |
| <i>monĭtum.</i>        | <i>monĭtus ero,</i>   |
|                        | <i>monĭtus sim,</i>   |
|                        | <i>monĭtus essem,</i> |
|                        | <i>monĭtus esse,</i>  |
|                        | <i>monĭtum iri,</i>   |
|                        | <i>monĭtus,</i>       |
|                        | <i>monĭtu.</i>        |

270. What is the first root of *moneo*? — the second? — the third?

271. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.



## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

272.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.* Re'-go,  
*Pres. Infin.* reg'-ē-re,  
*Perf. Indic.* rex'-i,  
*Supine.* rec'-tum.

*Pres. Indic.* re'-gor,  
*Pres. Infin.* re'-gi,  
*Perf. Part.* rec'-tus

273.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I rule.*

*Sing.* re'-go,  
 re'-gis,  
 re'-git;  
*Plur.* reg'-i-mus,  
 reg'-i-tis,  
 re'-gunt.

*I am ruled.*

*Sing.* re'-gor,  
 reg'-ē-ris or -re,  
 reg'-i-tur;  
*Plur.* reg'-i-mur,  
 re-gim'-i-ni,  
 re-gun'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I was ruling.*

*S.* re-gē'-bam,  
 re-gē'-bas,  
 re-gē'-bat;  
*P.* reg-e-ba'-mus,  
 reg-e-ba'-tis,  
 re-ge'-bant.

*I was ruled.*

*S.* re-gē'-bar,  
 reg-e-ba'-ris or -re,  
 reg-e-ba'-tur;  
*P.* reg-e-ba'-mur,  
 reg-e-bam'-i-ni,  
 reg-e-ban'-tur.

272. What are the principal parts of *rego* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

273. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Future.

*I shall or will rule.*

- S. re'-gam,  
re'-ges,  
re'-get;  
P. re-gé'-mus,  
re-gé'-tis,  
re'-gent.

*I shall or will be ruled.*

- S. re'-gar,  
re-gé'-ris or -re,  
re-gé'-tur;  
P. re-gé'-mur,  
re-gem'-i-ni,  
re-gen'-tur.

Perfect.

*I ruled, or have ruled.*

- S. rex'-i,  
rex-is'-ti,  
rex'-it;  
P. rex'-i-mus,  
rex-is'-tis,  
rex-é'-runt or -re.

*I was or have been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus sum or fu'-i,  
rec'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
rec'-tus est or fu'-it;  
P. rec'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,  
rec'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
rec'-ti sunt, fu-é'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had ruled.*

- S. rex'-é-ram,  
rex'-é-ras,  
rex'-é-rat;  
P. rex-e-ra'-mus,  
rex-e-ra'-tis,  
rex'-é-rant.

*I had been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus e'-ram or fu'-é-ram,  
rec'-tus e'-ras or fu'-é-ras,  
rec'-tus e'-rat or fu'-é-rat;  
P. rec'-ti e-ra'-mus or fu-e-ra'-mus,  
rec'-ti e-ra'-tis or fu-e-ra'-tis,  
rec'-ti e'-rant or fu'-é-rant.

Future Perfect.

*I shall have ruled.*

- S. rex'-é-ro,  
rex'-é-ris,  
rex'-é-rit;  
P. rex-er'-i-mus,  
rex-er'-i-tis,  
rex'-é-rint.

*I shall have been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus e'-ro or fu'-é-ro,  
rec'-tus e'-ris or fu'-é-ris,  
rec'-tus e'-rit or fu'-é-rit;  
P. rec'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
rec'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
rec'-ti e'-runt or fu'-é-rint.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may or can rule.*

- S. re'-gam,  
re'-gas,  
re'-gat;  
P. re-ga'-mus,  
re-ga'-tis,  
re'-gant.

*I may or can be ruled.*

- S. re'-gar,  
re-ga'-ris or -re,  
re-ga'-tur;  
P. re-ga'-mur,  
re-gam'-i-ni,  
re-gan'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should rule.*

- S. reg'-ê-rem,  
reg'-ê-res,  
reg'-ê-ret;  
P. reg-e-rê'-mus,  
reg-e-rê'-tis,  
reg'-ê-rent.

*I might, could, would, or should be ruled.*

- S. reg'-ê-rer,  
reg-e-rê'-ris or -re,  
reg-e-rê'-tur;  
P. reg-e-rê'-mur,  
reg-e-rem'-i-ni,  
reg-e-ren'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have ruled.*

- S. rex'-ê-rim,  
rex'-ê-ris,  
rex'-ê-rit;  
P. rex-er'-i-inus,  
rex-er'-i-tis,  
rex'-ê-rint.

*I may have been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus sim or fu'-ê-rim,  
rec'-tus sis or fu'-ê-ris,  
rec'-tus sit or fu'-ê-rit;  
P. rec'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
rec'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
rec'-ti sint or fu'-ê-rint.

## Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should have ruled.*      *I might, could, would, or should have been ruled.*

- S. rex-is'-sem,  
rex-is'-ses,  
rex-is'-set;  
P. rex-is-sê'-mus,  
rex-is-sê'-tis,  
rex-is'-sent.

- S. rec'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
rec'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
rec'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;  
P. rec'-ti es-sê'-mus or fu-is-sê'-mus,  
rec'-ti es-sê'-tis or fu-is-sê'-tis,  
rec'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*rule thou.*

*be thou ruled.*

*S. re'-ge or reg'-i-to,  
reg'-i-to;*

*P. reg'-i-te or reg-i-tō'-te,  
re-gun'-to.*

*S. reg'-ē-re or reg'-i-tor,  
reg'-i-tor;*

*P. re-gim'-i-ni,  
re-gun'-tor.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres. reg'-ē-re, to rule.*

*Perf. rex-is'-se, to have ruled.*

*Fut. rec-tū'-rus es'-se, to be  
about to rule.*

*Pres. re' gi, to be ruled.*

*Perf. rec'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-  
se, to have been ruled.*

*Fut. rec'-tum i'-ri, to be about  
to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. re'-gens, ruling.*

*Fut. rec-tū'-rus, about to  
rule.*

*Perf. rec'-tus, ruled.*

*Fut. re-gen'-dus, to be ruled.*

GERUND.

*G. re-gen'-di, of ruling,*

*D. re-gen'-do,*

*Ac. re-gen'-dum,*

*Ab. re-gen'-do.*

SUPINES.

*Former.*

*rec'-tum, to rule.*

*Latter.*

*rec -tu, to be ruled.*

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

274. The first root of *rego* is *reg*, the second *rex*, and the third *rectu*.

## 275.

From the first root, *reg*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i>  | <i>Passive.</i>  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>rego,</i>    | <i>regor,</i>    |
| <i>regebam,</i> | <i>regebar,</i>  |
| <i>regam,</i>   | <i>regar,</i>    |
| <i>regam,</i>   | <i>regar,</i>    |
| <i>regèrem,</i> | <i>regèrer,</i>  |
| <i>rega,</i>    | <i>regère,</i>   |
| <i>regère,</i>  | <i>regi,</i>     |
| <i>regens,</i>  | <i>regendus.</i> |
| <i>regendi.</i> |                  |

From the second root, *rex*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i>  |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>rexī,</i>    | <i>rexërim,</i>  |
| <i>rexëram,</i> | <i>rexissem,</i> |
| <i>rexëre,</i>  | <i>rexisse.</i>  |

From the third root, *rectu*, are derived in the

| <i>Active.</i>        | <i>Passive.</i>      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| <i>rectûrus esse,</i> | <i>rectus sum,</i>   |
| <i>rectûrus,</i>      | <i>rectus eram,</i>  |
| <i>rectum.</i>        | <i>rectus ero,</i>   |
|                       | <i>rectus sim,</i>   |
|                       | <i>rectus essem,</i> |
|                       | <i>rectus esse,</i>  |
|                       | <i>rectum iri,</i>   |
|                       | <i>rectus,</i>       |
|                       | <i>rectu.</i>        |

274. What is the first root of *rego*? — the second? — the third?

275. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

ACTIVE

PASSIVE.

276.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

|  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Pres. Indic.</i> Ca'-pi-o, to take, | <i>Pres. Indic.</i> ca'-pi-or, to be |
| <i>Pres. Infin.</i> cap'-ē-re,         | <i>taken,</i>                        |
| <i>Perf. Indic.</i> ce'-pi,            | <i>Pres. Infin.</i> ca'-pi,          |
| <i>Supine.</i> cap'-tum.               | <i>Perf. Part.</i> cap'-tus.         |

277.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>S.</i> ca'-pi-o,<br>ca'-pis,<br>ca'-pit;         | <i>S.</i> ca'-pi-or,<br>cap'-ē-ris or -re,<br>cap'-i-tur; |
| <i>P.</i> cap'-i-mus,<br>cap'-i-tis,<br>ca -pi-unt. | <i>P.</i> cap'-i-mur,<br>ca-pim'-i-ni,<br>ca-pi-un'-tur.  |

Imperfect.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>S.</i> ca-pi-ē'-bam,<br>ca-pi-ē'-bas,<br>ca-pi-ē'-bat;        | <i>S.</i> ca-pi-ē'-bar,<br>ca-pi-e-bā'-ris or -re,<br>ca-pi-e-bā'-tur; |
| <i>P.</i> ca-pi-e-bā'-mus,<br>ca-pi-e-bā'-tis,<br>ca-pi-ē'-bant. | <i>P.</i> ca-pi-e-bā'-mur,<br>ca-pi-e-bam'-i-ni,<br>ca-pi-e-ban'-tur.  |

Future.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>S.</i> ca'-pi-am,<br>ca'-pi-es,<br>ca'-pi-et;        | <i>S.</i> ca'-pi-ar,<br>ca-pi-ē'-ris or -re,<br>ca-pi-ē'-tur; |
| <i>P.</i> ca-pi-ē'-mus,<br>ca-pi-ē'-tis,<br>ca'-pi-ent. | <i>P.</i> ca-pi-ē'-mur,<br>ca-pi-em'-i-ni,<br>ca-pi-en'-tur.  |

276. What are the principal parts of *capiō* in the active voice? — in the passive?

277. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

The parts formed from the second and third roots being entirely regular, only a synopsis of them is given.

## ACTIVE.

*Perf.* ce'-pi.  
*Plup.* cep'-ë-ram.  
*Fut. Perf.* cep'-ë-ro.

## PASSIVE.

*Perf.* cap'-tus sum or fu'-i.  
*Plup.* cap'-tus e'-ram or iu'-ë-ram.  
*F. P.* cap'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ë-ro

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*S.* ca'-pi-am,  
 ca'-pi-as,  
 ca'-pi-at;  
*P.* ca-pi-ä'-mus,  
 ca-pi-ä'-tis,  
 ca'-pi-ant.

*S.* ca'-pi-ar,  
 ca-pi-ä'-ris or -re,  
 ca-pi-ä'-tur;  
*P.* ca-pi-ä'-mur,  
 ca-pi-am'-i-ni,  
 ca-pi-an'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*S.* cap'-ë-rem,  
 cap'-ë-res,  
 cap'-ë-ret;  
*P.* cap-e-rë'-mus,  
 cap-e-rë'-tis,  
 cap'-ë-rent.

*S.* cap'-ë-rer,  
 cap-e-rë'-ris or -re,  
 cap-e-rë'-tur;  
*P.* cap-e-rë'-mur,  
 cap-e-rem'-i-ni,  
 cap-e-ren'-tur.

*Perf.* cep'-ë-rim.  
*Plup.* ce-pis'-sem.

*Perf.* cap'-tus sim or fu'-ë-rim.  
*Plup.* cap'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*S.* ca'-pe or cap'-i-to,  
 cap'-i-to;  
*P.* cap'-i-te or cap-i-w'-te,  
 ca-pi-un'-to.

*S.* cap'-ë-re or cap'-i-tor,  
 cap'-i-tor;  
*P.* ca-pim'-i-ni,  
 ca-pi-un'-tor.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* cap'-ë-re.  
*Perf.* ce-pis'-se.  
*Fut.* cap-tu'-rus es'-se.

*Pres.* ca'-pi.  
*Perf.* cap'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se.  
*Fut.* cap'-tum i'-ri.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* ca'-pi-ens.  
*Fut.* cap-tu'-rus.

*Perf.* cap'-tus.  
*Fut.* ca-pi-en'-dus.

GERUND.

*G.* ca-pi-en'-di, &c. |

SUPINES.

*Former.* cap'-tum. |

*Latter.* cap'-tu.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

278. The first root of *capio* is *cap*, the second *cep*, and the third *captu*.

279.

From the first root, *cap*, are derived in the

*Active.*  
*capio*,  
*capiebam*,  
*capiam*,  
*capiam*,  
*capērem*,  
*cape*,  
*capere*,  
*capiens*,  
*capiendi*.

*Passive.*  
*capior*,  
*capiebar*,  
*capiar*,  
*capiar*,  
*capērer*,  
*capere*,  
*capi*,  
*capiendus*.

From the second root, *cep*, are derived in the

*Active.*  
*cepi*,  
*cepēram*,  
*cepēro*,

*ceperim*,  
*cepissem*,  
*cepisse*.

278. What is the first root of *capio*? — the second? — the third?

279. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.



From the third root, *captu*, are derived in the

*Active.*  
*captūrus esse,*  
*captūrus,*  
*captum.*

*Passive.*  
*captus sum,*  
*captus eram,*  
*captus ero,*  
*captus sim,*  
*captus essem,*  
*captus esse,*  
*captum iri,*  
*captus,*  
*captu.*

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

280.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.* Au'-di-o,  
*Pres. Infin.* au-dī'-re,  
*Perf. Indic.* au-dī'-vi,  
*Supine.* au-dī'-tum.

*Pres. Indic.* au-di-or,  
*Pres. Infin.* au-dī'-ri,  
*Perf. Part.* au-dī'-tus

281.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

*I hear.*

*S.* au'-di-o,  
 au'-dis,  
 au'-dit;  
*P.* au-dī'-mus,  
 au-dī'-tis,  
 au'-di-unt.

*I am heard.*

*S.* au'-di-or,  
 au-dī'-ris or -re,  
 au-dī'-tur;  
*P.* au-dī'-mur,  
 au-dim'-ī-ni,  
 au-di-un'-tur.

280. What are the principal parts of *audio* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

281. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

*I was hearing.*

- S.* au-di-ē'-bam,  
au-di-ē'-bas,  
au-di-ē'-bat ;  
*P.* au-di-e-ba'-mus,  
au-di-e-ba'-tis,  
au-di-ē'-bant.

*I was heard.*

- S.* au-di-ē'-bar,  
au-di-e-ba'-ris or -re,  
au-di-e-ba'-tur ;  
*P.* au-di-e-ba'-mur,  
au-di-e-bam'-i-ni,  
au-di-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

*I shall or will hear.*

- S.* au'-di-am,  
au'-di-es,  
au'-di-et ;  
*P.* au-di-ē'-mus,  
au-di-ē'-tis,  
au'-di-ent.

*I shall or will be heard.*

- S.* au'-di-ar,  
au-di-ē'-ris or -re,  
au-di-ē'-tur ;  
*P.* au-di-ē'-mur,  
au-di-em'-i-ni,  
au-di-en'-tur.

Perfect.

*I heard or have heard.*

- S.* au-di'-vi,  
au-di-vis'-ti,  
au-di'-vit ;  
*P.* au-div'-i-mus,  
au-di-vis'-tis,  
au-di-vē'-runt or -re.

*I have been or was heard.*

- S.* au-di'-tus sum or fu'-i,  
au-di'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
au-di'-tus est or fu'-it ;  
*P.* au-di'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,  
au-di'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
au-di'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had heard.*

- S.* au-div'-ē-ram,  
au-div'-ē-ras,  
au-div'-ē-rat ;  
*P.* au-di-ve-rā'-mus,  
au-di-ve-rā'-tis,  
au-div'-ē-rant.

*I had been heard.*

- S.* au-di'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,  
au-di'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,  
au-di'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat ;  
*P.* au-di'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,  
au-di'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,  
au-di'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## Future Perfect.

*I shall have heard.*

- S. au-div'-ē-ro,  
au-div'-ē-ris,  
au-div'-ē-rit;  
P. au-di-ver'-ī-mus,  
au-di-ver'-ī-tis,  
au-div'-ē-rint.

*I shall have been heard.*

- S. au-dī'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,  
au-dī'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,  
au-dī'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;  
P. au-dī'-ti er'-ī-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,  
au-dī'-ti er'-ī-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,  
au-dī'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may or can hear.*

- S. au'-di-am,  
au'-di-as,  
au'-di-at;  
P. au-di-a'-mus,  
au-di-a'-tis,  
au'-di-ant.

*I may or can be heard.*

- S. au'-di-ar,  
au-di-a'-ris or -re,  
au-di-a'-tur;  
P. au-di-a'-mur,  
au-di-am'-ī-ni,  
au-di-an'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should hear.*      *I might, could, would, or should be heard.*

- S. au-dī'-rem,  
au-dī'-res,  
au-dī'-ret;  
P. au-di-rē'-mus,  
au-di-rē'-tis,  
au-dī'-rent.

- S. au-dī' rer,  
au-di-rē'-ris or -re,  
au-di-rē'-tur;  
P. au-di-rē'-mur,  
au-di-rem'-ī-ni,  
au-di-ren'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have heard.*

- S. au-div'-ē-rim,  
au-div'-ē-ris,  
au-div'-ē-rit;  
P. au-di-ver'-ī-mus,  
au-di-ver'-ī-tis,  
au-div'-ē-rint.

*I may have been heard.*

- S. au-dī'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,  
au-dī'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,  
au-dī'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;  
P. au-dī'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,  
au-dī'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,  
au-dī'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should have heard.*

*S.* au-di-vis'-sem,  
au-di-vis'-ses,  
au-di-vis'-set;  
*P.* au-di-vis-sē'-mus,  
au-di-vis-sē'-tis,  
au-di-vis'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should have been heard.*

*S.* au-dī'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
au-dī'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
au-dī'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;  
*P.* au-dī'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,  
au-dī'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,  
au-dī'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*hear thou.*

*S.* au'-dī or au-dī'-to,  
au-dī'-to;  
*P.* au-dī'-te or au-di-tō'-te,  
au-di-un'-to.

*be thou heard.*

*S.* au-dī'-re or au-dī'-tor,  
au-dī'-tor;  
*P.* au-dim'-ī-ni,  
au-di-un'-tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* au-dī'-re, *to hear.*  
*Perf.* au-di-vis'-se, *to have heard.*  
*Fut.* au-di-tū'-rus es'-se, *to be about to hear.*

*Pres.* au-dī'-ri, *to be heard.*  
*Perf.* au-dī'-tus es'-se or fu-is-se, *to have been heard.*  
*Fut.* au-dī'-tum i'-ri, *to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* au'-di-ens, *hearing.* | *Perf.* au-dī'-tus, *heard.*  
*Fut.* au-di-tū'-rus, *about to hear.* | *Fut.* au-di-en'-dus, *to be heard.*

GERUND.

*G.* au-di-en'-di, *of hearing.*  
*D.* au-di-en'-do,  
*Ac.* au-di-en'-dum,  
*Ab.* au-di-en'-do.

SUPINES.

*Former.* au-dī'-tum, *to hear.* | *Latter.* au-dī'-tu, *to be heard.*

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

282. The first root of *audio* is *aud*, the second *audire*, and the third *auditu*.

283.

From the first root, *aud*, are derived in the

*Active.*

*audio*,  
*audiebam*,  
*audiam*,  
*audiam*,  
*audirem*,  
*audi*,  
*audire*,  
*audiens*,  
*audiendi*.

*Passive.*

*audior*,  
*audiebar*,  
*audiar*,  
*audiar*,  
*audirer*,  
*audire*,  
*audiri*,  
*audiendus*.

From the second root, *audire*, are derived in the

*Active.*

*audivi*,  
*audivēram*,  
*audivēro*,

*audivērim*,  
*audivissem*,  
*audivisse*.

From the third root, *auditu*, are derived in the

*Active.*

*auditorus esse*,  
*auditorus*,  
*auditum*.

*Passive.*

*auditus sum*,  
*auditus eram*,  
*auditus ero*,  
*auditus sim*,  
*auditus essem*,  
*auditus esse*,  
*auditum iri*,  
*auditus*,  
*auditu*.

282. What is the first root of *audio*? — the second? — the third?

283. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

## DEPONENT VERBS.

284. Deponent verbs are conjugated like the passive voice, and have also the participles, gerunds, supines, and participial formations of the active voice.

The following is an example of an active deponent verb of the first conjugation : —

285.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mi'-ror, mi-rā'-ri, mi-rā'-tus, *to admire.*

286.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

|                   |                                 |                              |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i>      | mi'-ror, mi-rā'ris, &c.         | <i>I admire, &amp;c.</i>     |
| <i>Imperf.</i>    | mi-rā'-bar, &c.                 | <i>I was admiring.</i>       |
| <i>Fut.</i>       | mi-rā'-bor,                     | <i>I shall admire.</i>       |
| <i>Perf.</i>      | mi-rā'-tus sum or fu'-i,        | <i>I have admired.</i>       |
| <i>Plup.</i>      | mi-rā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram, | <i>I had admired.</i>        |
| <i>Fut. Perf.</i> | mi-rā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,   | <i>I shall have admired.</i> |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

|                |                                   |                              |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i>   | mi'-rer, mi-rē'-ris, &c.          | <i>I may admire, &amp;c.</i> |
| <i>Imperf.</i> | mi-rā'-rer,                       | <i>I would admire.</i>       |
| <i>Perf.</i>   | mi-rā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,      | <i>I may have admired.</i>   |
| <i>Plup.</i>   | mi-rā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem, | <i>I would have admired.</i> |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

mi-rā'-re or mi-rā'-tor, *admire thou, &c.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

|                   |                                 |                                   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i>      | mi-rā'-ri,                      | <i>to admire.</i>                 |
| <i>Fut. Act.</i>  | mi-rā'-tū'-rus es'-se,          | <i>to be about to admire.</i>     |
| <i>Perf.</i>      | mi-rā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se, | <i>to have admired.</i>           |
| <i>Fut. Pass.</i> | mi-rā'-tum i'-ri,               | <i>to be about to be admired.</i> |

284. How are deponent verbs conjugated ?

285. What are the principal parts of *mirror* ?

286. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, through all the persons — the imperfect, &c.

## PARTICIPLES.

|                   |                       |                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i>      | <i>mi'-rans,</i>      | <i>admiring.</i>        |
| <i>Fut. Act.</i>  | <i>mir-a-tu'-rus,</i> | <i>about to admire.</i> |
| <i>Perf.</i>      | <i>mi-ra'-tus</i>     | <i>having admired.</i>  |
| <i>Fut. Pass.</i> | <i>mi-ran'-dus,</i>   | <i>to be admired.</i>   |

## GERUND.

*G. mi-ran'-di, of admiring, &c.*

## SUPINES.

*Former. mi-ra -tum, to admire.*  
*Latter. mi-ra -tu, to be admired.*

## 287.

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

• • • • •

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

288. Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the common forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

289. They are *sum, volo, fero, edo, fio, eo*, and their compounds.

NOTE. In general, only the irregular parts of the following verbs are fully exhibited. The other parts may be supplied by a comparison with the regular verbs already conjugated. The regular parts of *volo, fero*, and their compounds, follow the analogy of the third conjugation; *fio, eo*, and their compounds, that of the fourth.

---

287. Repeat the parts formed from the first root — from the second — from the third.

288. What are irregular verbs?

289. What verbs are irregular?

290. *Nolo* is compounded of *non* and *volo*; *Malo* of *magis* and *volo*.

291.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| <i>Pres. Indic.</i> | <i>Pres. Inf.</i> | <i>Perf. Indic.</i> |                                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Vo'-lo,             | vel'-le,          | vol'-u-i,           | <i>to be willing, or to wish.</i> |
| No'-lo,             | nol'-le,          | nol'-u-i,           | <i>to be unwilling.</i>           |
| Ma'-lo,             | mal'-le,          | mal'-u-i,           | <i>to be more willing.</i>        |

292.

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <i>S.</i> Vo'-lo, vis, vult; | <i>P.</i> vol'-ū-mus, vul'-tis, vo'-lunt. |
| No'-lo, non'-vis, non'-vult; | nol'-ū-mus, non-vul'-tis, no'-lunt.       |
| Ma'-lo, ma'-vis, ma'-vult;   | mal' ū-mus, ma-vul'-tis, ma'-lunt.        |

293.

|                   |               |               |               |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>Imp.</i>       | vo-lē'-bam.   | no-lē'-bam.   | ma-lē'-bam.   |
| <i>Fut.</i>       | vo'-lam.      | no'-lam.      | ma'-lam.      |
| <i>Perf.</i>      | vol'-u-i.     | nol'-u-i.     | mal'-u-i.     |
| <i>Plup.</i>      | vo-lu'-ē-ram. | no-lu'-ē-ram. | ma-lu'-ē-ram. |
| <i>Fut. Perf.</i> | vo-lu'-ē-ro.  | no-lu'-ē-ro.  | ma-lu'-ē-ro.  |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <i>S.</i> ve'-lim, ve'-lis, ve'-lit; | <i>P.</i> ve-li'-mus, ve-li'-tis, ve'-lint. |
| no'-lim, no'-lis, no'-lit;           | no-li'-mus, no-li'-tis, no'-lint.           |
| ma'-lim, ma'-lis, ma'-lit;           | ma-li'-mus, ma-li'-tis, ma'-lint.           |

*Imperfect.*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>S.</i> vel'-lem, vel'-les, vel'-let; | <i>P.</i> vel-lē'-mus, vel-lē'-tis, vel'-lent. |
| nol'-lem, nol'-les, nol'-let;           | nol-lē'-mus, nol-lē'-tis, nol'-lent.           |
| mal'-lem, mal'-les, mal'-let;           | mal-lē'-mus, mal-lē'-tis, mal'-lent.           |

290. Of what are *nolo* and *malo* compounded?

291. What are the principal parts of *volo*? — of *nolo*? — of *malo*?

292. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, of *volo* — of *nolo* — of *malo*.

293. Repeat the imperfect of *volo*, &c.



|              |                |                |                |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>Perf.</i> | vo-lu'-ē-rim.  | no-lu'-ē-rim.  | ma-lu'-ē-rim.  |
| <i>Plup.</i> | vol-u-is'-sem. | nol-u-is'-sem. | mal-u-is'-sem. |

## IMPERATIVE.

*S.* 2. no'-li or no-li'-to; *P.* 2. no-li'-te or nol-i-tō' te.

## INFINITIVE.

|              |               |               |               |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | vel'-le.      | nol'-le.      | mal'-le.      |
| <i>Perf.</i> | vol-u-is'-se. | nol-u-is'-se. | mal-u-is'-se. |

## PARTICIPLE.

*Pres.* vo'-lens.    nol'-lens.

*Fero*, to bear, is thus conjugated : —

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

294.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

|                     |          |                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| <i>Pres. Indic.</i> | Fe'-ro,  | <i>Pres. Indic.</i> | Fe'-ror, |
| <i>Pres. Infin.</i> | fer'-re, | <i>Pres. Infin.</i> | fer'-ri, |
| <i>Perf. Indic.</i> | tu'-li,  | <i>Perf. Part.</i>  | la'-tus. |
| <i>Supine.</i>      | la'-tum. |                     |          |

295.

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

*S.* fe'-ro, fers, fert; *S.* fe'-ror, fer'-ris or -re, fer'-tur;  
*P.* fer'-i-mus, fer'-tis, fe'-runt. *P.* fer'-i-mur, fe'-rim'-i-ni, fe'-run'-tur.

*Imp.*    fe-rē'-bam.  
*Fut.*    fe'-ram.  
*Perf.*    tu'-li.  
*Plup.*    tu'-lē-ram.  
*Fut. Perf.* tu'-lē-ro.

*Imp.* fe-rē'-bar.  
*Fut.* fe'-rar.  
*Perf.* la'-tus sum or fu'-i.  
*Plup.* la'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram.  
*F. P.* la'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro.

294. What are the principal parts of *fero* in the active voice — in the passive voice?

295. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> <i>fe'-ram.</i>                          | <i>Pres.</i> <i>fe'-rar.</i>                                     |
| <i>Imp. S.</i> <i>fer'-rem, fer'-res, fer'-ret;</i>   | <i>Imp. S.</i> <i>fer'-rer, fer-ré'-ris or -re, fer-ré'-tur;</i> |
| <i>P.</i> <i>fer-ré'-mus, fer-ré'-tis, fer'-rent.</i> | <i>P.</i> <i>fer-ré'-mur, fer-rem'-i-ni, fer-ren'-tur.</i>       |
| <i>Perf.</i> <i>tu'-lě-rim.</i>                       | <i>Perf.</i> <i>la'-tus sim or fu'-ğ-rim.</i>                    |
| <i>Plup.</i> <i>tu-lis'-sem.</i>                      | <i>Plup.</i> <i>la'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.</i>               |

IMPERATIVE.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>S.</i> <i>fer or fer'-to, fer'-to;</i>           | <i>S.</i> <i>fer'-re or fer'-tor, fer'-tor;</i> |
| <i>P.</i> <i>fer'-te or fer-tě'-te, fe-run'-to.</i> | <i>P.</i> <i>fe-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tor</i>      |

INFINITIVE.

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> <i>fer'-re.</i>          | <i>Pres.</i> <i>fer'-ri.</i>                    |
| <i>Perf.</i> <i>tu-lis'-se.</i>       | <i>Perf.</i> <i>la'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se</i> |
| <i>Fut.</i> <i>la-tū'-rus es'-se.</i> | <i>Fut.</i> <i>la'-tum i'-ri.</i>               |

PARTICIPLES.

|                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> <i>fe'-rens.</i>  | <i>Perf.</i> <i>la'-tus.</i>    |
| <i>Fut.</i> <i>la-tū'-rus.</i> | <i>Fut.</i> <i>fe-ren'-dus.</i> |

GERUND.

*fe-ren'-di, &c.*

SUPINES.

|                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Former.</i> <i>la'-tum.</i> | <i>Latter.</i> <i>la'-tu.</i> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|

296. *Fio* is used as the passive voice of *facio*, which has no regular passive.

296. How is *fio* used ?

## 297.

*Pres. Indic. Pres. Infin. Perf. Part.*

*Fi'-o, fi'-ē-ri, fac'-tus, to be made or to become.*

## 298.

## INDICATIVE.

*Pres. S. fi'-o, fis, fit;  
P. fi'-mus, fi'-tis, fi'-unt.  
Imp. fi'-ē'-bam.  
Fut. fi'-am.  
Perf. fac'-tus sum or fu'-i.*

*Plup. fac'-tus e'-ram or  
fu'-ē'-ram.  
Fut. Perf. fac'-tus e'-ro or fu'-  
ē'-ro.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Pres. fi'-am.  
Imp. fi'-ē'-rem.  
Perf. fac'-tus sim or fu'-  
ē'-rim.*

*Plup. fac'-tus es'-sem or fu-  
is'-sem.*

## IMPERATIVE.

*S. fi or fi'-to, fi'-to;  
P. fi'-te or fi'-tō'-te, fi-un'-to.*

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. fi'-ē-ri.  
Perf. fac'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se.  
Fut. fac'-tum i-ri.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf. fac'-tus.  
Fut. fa-ci-en'-dus.*

## SUPINE.

*Latter. fac'-tu.*

*Eo is thus conjugated : —*

## 299.

*Pres. Indic. Pres. Infin. Perf. Indic. Perf. Part.  
E'-o, i'-re, i'-vi, i'-tūg, to g*

297. What are the principal parts of *fiō*?

298. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.

299. What are the principal parts of *eo*?

300.

INDICATIVE.

*Pres.* S. e'-o, is, it; P. i'-mus, i'-tis, e'-unt.  
*Imp.* S. i'-ham, i'-bas, i'-bat; P. i-ba'-mus, i-ba'-tis, i'-bant  
*Fut.* S. i'-bo, i'-bis, i'-bit; P. ib'-I-mus, ib'-I-tis, i'-bunt.  
*Perf.* i'-vi.  
*Plup.* iv'-ē-ram.  
*Fut. P.* iv'-ē-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Pres.* S. e'-am, e'-as, e'-at; P. e-a'-mus, e-a'-tis, e'-ant.  
*Imp.* S. i'-rem, i'-res, i'-ret; P. i-rē'-mus, i-rē'-tis, i'-rent.  
*Perf.* iv'-ē-rim.  
*Plup.* i-vis'-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

S. i or i'-to, i'-to;  
 P. i'-te or i-tō'-te, e-un'-to.

INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* i'-re.  
*Perf.* i-vis'-se.  
*Fut.* i-tō'-rus es'-se.

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* i'-ens, (*gen.* e-un'-tis.)  
*Fut.* i-tō'-rus.

GERUND.

e-un'-di, &c.

301. The compounds of *eo* are conjugated like the simple verb, but most of them have *ii* in the perfect rather than *ivi*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

302. Defective verbs are those which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, or persons.

300. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.

301. How are the compounds of *eo* conjugated?

302. What are defective verbs?

The following list contains such verbs as are remarkable for wanting many of their parts : —

## 303.

- |                               |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Odi, <i>I hate.</i>        | 6. Fari, <i>to speak.</i> |
| 2. Cœpi, <i>I have begun.</i> | 7. Quæso, <i>I pray.</i>  |
| 3. Memini, <i>I remember.</i> | 8. Ave, } <i>hail.</i>    |
| 4. Aio, }                     | 9. Salve, }               |
| 5. Inquam, } <i>I say.</i>    |                           |

304. *Odi*, *cœpi*, and *memini*, are used chiefly in the perfect and in the other parts formed from the second root, and are thence called *preteritive* verbs : — Thus,

## 305.

1. IND. perf. o'-di or o'-sus sum ; plup. od'-ë-ram ; f. perf. od'-ë-ro.  
 SUBJ. perf. od'-ë-rim ; plup. o-dis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. o-dis'-se.  
 PART. fut. o-sû'-rus ; perf. o'-sus.

306. *Exôsus* and *perôsus*, like *osus*, are used actively.

## 307.

2. IND. perf. cœ'-pi ; plup. cœp'-ë-ram ; f. perf. cœp'-ë-ro.  
 SUBJ. perf. cœp'-ë-rim ; plup. cœ-pis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. cœ-pis'-se.  
 PART. fut. cœp-tû'-rus ; perf. cœp'-tus.

## 308.

3. IND. perf. mem'-i-ni ; plup. me-min'-ë-ram ; f. perf. me-min'-ë-ro  
 SUBJ. perf. me-min'-ë-rim ; plup. mem-i-nis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. mem-i-nis'-se.  
 IMPERAT. 2 pers. me-men'-to, mem-en-tô'-te.

- 
303. How many verbs are especially defective ?  
 304. What is said of *odi*, *cœpi*, and *memini* ?  
 305. Conjugate *odi*.  
 306. How are *osus* and its compounds used ?  
 307. Conjugate *cœpi*.  
 308. Conjugate *memini*.

309. *Odi* and *memini* have, in the perfect, the sense of the present, and, in the pluperfect and future perfect, the sense of the imperfect and future.

## 310.

4. IND. *pres.* S. ai'-o,\* a'-is, a'-it; P. —, —, ai'-unt.\*  
 — *imp.* S. ai-ē'-bam, ai-ē'-bas, ai-ē'-bat;  
 P. —, ai-e-bā'-tis, ai-ē'-bant.  
 SUBJ. *pres.* —, ai'-as, ai'-at; —, —, ai'-ant  
 IMPERAT. a'-i. PART. *pres.* ai'-ens.

## 311.

5. IND. *pres.* S. in'-quam or in'-qui-o, in'-quis, in'-quit;  
 P. in'-qui-mus, in'-qui-tis, in'-qui-unt.  
 — *imp.* —, —, in'-qui-ē'-bat; —, —, —.  
 — *fut.* —, in'-qui-es, in'-qui-et; —, —, —.  
 — *perf.* —, in'-quis'-ti, in'-quit; —, —, —.  
 SUBJ. *pres.* —, —, in'-qui-at; —, —, —.  
 IMPERAT. in'-que, in'-qui-to.

## 312.

6. IND. *pres.* —, —, fa'-tur. *fut.* fa'-bor, —, fab'-i-tur.  
 IMPERAT. fa'-re.  
 INFIN. *pres.* fa'-ri.  
 PART. *pres.* fans; *perf.* fa'-tus; *fut.* fan'-dus.  
 GERUND, *gen.* fan'-di; *abl.* fan'-do.  
 SUPINE, fa'-tu.  
 7. IND. *pres.* S. quæ'-so, —, quæ'-sit; P. quæ'-s-i-mus, —, —.  
 INF. *pres.* quæ'-s-ē-re.  
 8. IMPERAT. S. a'-ve, a-vē'-to; P. a-vē'-te. INF. a-vē'-re.  
 9. IND. *pres.* sal'-ve-o. *fut.* sal-vē'-bis.  
 INF. *pres.* sal-vē'-re.  
 IMPERAT. S. sal'-ve, sal-vē'-to; P. sal-vē'-te.

309. In what sense are *odi* and *memini* used?

310. Conjugate *atō*.

311. Conjugate *inquam*.

312. Conjugate *fatur* — *quæso* — *ave* — *salve*.

\* Pronounced *a'-yo*, *a'-yunt*, &c.

313. Among defective verbs is sometimes included *fore*, which is thus conjugated :—

314.

*Subj. imperf.* S. fo'-rem, fo'-res, fo'-ret ; P. —, —, fo'-rent.  
*Inf. pres.* fo'-re.

315. *Forem* has the same meaning as *essem*, and *fore* the same as *futūrus esse*.

### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

316. Impersonal verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject.

317. Their English is generally preceded by the pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice ; as, *delectat*, it delights ; *deceat*, it becomes.

318. *Frequentatives* express the frequent repetition of the action denoted by the primitive.

319. They are all of the first conjugation, and are formed from the third root of their primitives.

320. *Inceptives* mark the beginning, or increased degree of the action or state expressed by the primitive.

321. They all end in *sco*, and are formed by adding that termination to the root of the primitive, with its connecting vowel.

313. What other verb may be included among the defectives ?

314. Conjugate it.

315. What is the meaning of *forem* ?

316. What are impersonal verbs ?

317. How are they translated ?

318. What are frequentative verbs ?

319. Of what conjugation are they, and how are they formed ?

320. What are inceptive verbs ?

321. How do they end, and in what manner are they formed ?

## PARTICLES.

322. The parts of speech which are neither declined nor conjugated, are called by the general name of *particles*.

323. They are adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections.

## ADVERBS.

324. An adverb is a particle used to modify or limit the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

## COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

325. Adverbs derived from adjectives with the terminations *e* and *ter*, and most of those in *o*, are compared like their primitives.

326. The comparative ends in *ius*, and the superlative in *ime*.

## PREPOSITIONS.

327. A preposition is a particle which expresses the relation between a noun or pronoun and some preceding word.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

328. A conjunction is a particle which connects words or propositions.

- 
322. What are particles ?  
323. Mention the classes of particles.  
324. What is an adverb ?  
325. What adverbs are compared ?  
326. How do the comparative and superlative end ?  
327. What is a preposition ?  
328. What is a conjunction ?



### COPULATIVE CONJUNCTIONS.

329. Copulative conjunctions are such as connect things that are to be considered jointly; as, *ac*, *atque*, *et*, *etiam*, *que*, *quoque*, and the negative *nec* or *neque*.

### DISJUNCTIVE CONJUNCTIONS.

330. Disjunctive conjunctions are such as connect things that are to be considered separately; as, *aut*, *seu*, *sive*, *ve*, *vel*, and the negative *neve* or *neu*.

### INTERJECTIONS.

331. An interjection is a particle used in exclamation, and expressing some emotion of the mind.

---

## SYNTAX.

332. Syntax treats of the construction of propositions, their connection and dependence.

333. A proposition consists of a *subject* and a *predicate*.

334. The subject of a proposition is that of which something is affirmed.

- 
- 329. What are copulative conjunctions?
  - 330. What are disjunctive conjunctions?
  - 331. What is an interjection?
  - 332. Of what does syntax treat?
  - 333. Of what does a proposition consist?
  - 334. What is the subject of a proposition?

**335.** The predicate expresses that which is affirmed of the subject.

Thus, in the proposition, *Equus currit*, The horse runs, *equus* is the subject, and *currit* is the predicate.

**336.** The grammatical subject is either a noun, or some word standing for a noun. The logical subject consists of the grammatical subject with its various *modifications*.

Thus, *Conscientia benè actæ vitæ est jucundissima*, The consciousness of a well-spent life is very pleasant. Here *conscientia* is the grammatical, and *conscientia benè actæ vitæ* the logical subject.

**337.** The grammatical predicate is either a verb alone, or the copula *sum* with a noun or adjective. The logical predicate consists of the grammatical predicate with its various modifications.

Thus, *Scipio fudit Annibalis copias*, Scipio routed the forces of Hannibal. Here *fudit* is the grammatical, and *fudit Annibalis copias* the logical predicate.

**338.** A sentence may consist either of one proposition, or of two or more propositions connected together.

**339.** A sentence consisting of one proposition is called a *simple* sentence.

**340.** A sentence consisting of two or more propositions is called a *compound* sentence, and the propositions of which it is composed are called *members* or *clauses*.

335. What is the predicate of a proposition ?

336. What is the distinction between the grammatical and the logical subject ?

337. What is the distinction between the grammatical and logical predicate ?

338. Of what does a sentence consist ?

339. What is a simple sentence ?

340. What is a compound sentence ?

341. That member of a compound sentence on which the others depend, is called the *leading clause*; its subject, the *leading subject*; and its verb, the *leading verb*.

342. The members of a compound sentence may be connected by relative words, conjunctions, or adverbs.

343. *Agreement* is the correspondence of one word with another in gender, number, case, or person.

344. A word is said to *govern* another, when it requires it to be put in a certain case or mood.

345. A word is said to *depend* on another, when its case, gender, number, mood, tense, or person, is determined by that word.

346. A word is said to *follow* another, when it depends upon it in construction, (whatever may be its position in the sentence.)

### APPPOSITION.

347. A noun, annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, and denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case; as,

*Roma urbs*, the city Rome. *Nos consules*, we consuls.

348. A noun in apposition to two or more nouns, is usually put in the plural; as,

*M. Antonius, C. Cassius tribuni plebis*; Mark Antony (and) Caius Cassius, tribunes of the people.

341. What is the leading clause of a compound sentence?

342. How may the members of a compound sentence be connected?

343. What is agreement?

344. When is a word said to govern another?

345. When is a word said to depend on another?

346. When is a word said to follow another?

347. What is the rule for words in apposition?

348. What is said of a noun in apposition to two or more nouns?

349. The principal noun or pronoun in the answer to a question must be in the same case with the corresponding interrogative word ; as,

*Quis herus est tibi?* Amphitruo. Who is your master?  
*Amphitruo. Quid quæris?* Librum. What are you looking for? A book.

## ADJECTIVES.

350. Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case ; as,

|                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Bonus vir,</i> A good man.        | <i>Bonos viros,</i> Good men.    |
| <i>Benigna mater,</i> A kind mother. | <i>Vana leges,</i> Useless laws. |
| <i>Triste bellum,</i> A sad war.     | <i>Hæc res,</i> This thing.      |

351. An adjective belonging to two or more nouns is put in the plural ; as,

*Lupus et agnus siti compulsi,* A wolf and a lamb, constrained by thirst.

352. Exc. The adjective often agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the rest ; as,

*Sociis et rege recepto,* (Our) companions and king being recovered.

When the nouns are of different genders,

353. (1.) If they denote living things, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine ; as,

*Pater mihi et mater mortui sunt,* My father and mother are dead.

349. What is the rule for interrogative and responsive words ?

350. What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives ?

351. Of what number is an adjective belonging to two or more nouns ?

352. What exception is there to this remark ?

353. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote living things ?

354. (2.) If they denote things *without life*, the adjective is generally neuter ; as,

His *genus, ætas, eloquentia prope æqualia fuit* ; Their family, age, and eloquence, were nearly equal.

355. An adjective qualifying a *collective* noun, is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes ; as,

*Pars certare parati*, A part prepared to contend.

356. An adjective is often used alone, the noun with which it agrees being understood ; as,

*Boni sunt rari*, sc. *homines* ; Good (men) are rare. *Dextra*, sc. *manus* ; The right (hand.)

357. Neuter adjectives are very often used alone, when the word *thing* is to be supplied in English ; as,

*Triste lupus stabulis* ; The wolf, a grievous (thing) to the folds.

358. Imperatives, infinitives, adverbs, clauses, and words considered merely as such, may be used substantively, and take a neuter adjective ; as,

*Supremum vale dixit*, He pronounced a last farewell. *Nunquam est utile peccare*, To do wrong is never useful.

359. The adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, *infimus*, *summus*, *supremus*, *reliquus*, and *cetëra*, often signify the *first part*, the *middle part*, &c. of a thing ; as,

*Media nox*, The middle of the night. *Summa arbor*, The highest part of a tree.

354. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote things without life ?

355. What is the rule for an adjective qualifying a collective noun ?

356. Is the noun to which an adjective belongs always expressed ?

357. What is said of neuter adjectives when used alone ?

358. When imperatives, infinitives, &c. are used substantively, of what gender are their adjectives ?

359. What is the remark respecting the adjectives *primus*, *medius*, &c. ?

## RELATIVES.

360. Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender and number, but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong ; as,

*Puer qui legit*, The boy who reads. *Animal quod currit*, The animal which runs. *Littera quas dedi*, The letter which I gave.

361. Sometimes the antecedent is a proposition, and then the relative is commonly neuter ; as,

*Postrẽmo, quod difficillimum inter mortales, gloria invidiam viciisti* ; Finally, you have overcome envy with glory, which, among men, is very difficult.

362. The relative at the beginning of a sentence may often be translated by a demonstrative pronoun ; as,

*Quæ cum ita sint*, Since these things are so.

## POSSESSIVES.

362½. The possessive pronouns are often omitted, especially when used as reflexives ; as,

*Quò revertar ? In patriam ?* sc. meam ; Whither shall I return ? Into (my) country ?

## NOMINATIVE.

## SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

363. A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person ; as,

360. What is the rule for the agreement of relatives ?

361. Of what gender is the relative when the antecedent is a proposition ?

362. How may the relative be translated at the beginning of a sentence ?

362½. Are possessive pronouns ever omitted ?

363. What is the rule for the agreement of a verb ?

*Ego lego*, I read.

*Tu scribis*, Thou writest.

*Equus currit*, The horse runs.

*Nos legimus*, We read.

*Vos scribitis*, You write.

*Equi currunt*, Horses run.

364. The nominatives *ego*, *tu*, *nos*, *vos*, are seldom expressed; as, *cupio*, I desire; *vivis*, thou livest; *habemus*, we have. The nominative of the third person also is often omitted.

365. The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent either of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent; as,

*Ego qui lego*, I who read. *Tu qui scribis*, Thou who writest.  
*Equus qui currit*, The horse which runs.

366. A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb; as,  
*Pars epulis onerant mensas*, Part load the tables with food.

367. Two or more nominatives singular, not in apposition, generally have a plural verb; as,

*Furor iraque mentem præcipitant*, Fury and rage hurry on (my) mind.

368. A singular verb is often used after several nominatives singular, especially if they denote things without life.

369. If the nominatives are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first person rather than the second, and with the second rather than the third; as,

*Si tu et Tullia valétis, ego et Cicero valémus*; If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

370. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, and *O*, are sometimes followed by the nominative; as,

*En Priamus!* Lo Priam! *Ecce homo Catienus!* *O vir fortis atque amicus!*

364. What nominatives are seldom expressed?

365. Of what person is a verb when it agrees with the relative *qui*?

366. Of what number is the verb of a collective noun?

367. Of what number is the verb which agrees with two or more nouns?

368. What is the rule when the nominatives denote things without life?

369. Of what person is the verb when its nominatives are of different persons?

370. What interjections are followed by the nominative?

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

371. A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing ; as,

*Ira furor brevis est*, Anger is a short madness. *Ego vocor Lyconides*, I am called Lyconides. *Ego incedo regina*, I walk a queen. *Judicem me esse volo*, I wish to be a judge.

GENITIVE.

GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

372. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive ; as,

*Amor gloriæ*, Love of glory.

*Arma Achillis*, The arms of Achilles.

*Pater patriæ*, The father of the country.

*Vitium iræ*, The vice of anger.

*Nemorum custos*, The guardian of the groves.

*Amor habendi*, Love of possessing.

373. A substantive pronoun, which limits the meaning of a noun, is put in the genitive ; as,

*Cura mei*, Care for me. *Pars tui*, Part of thee. *Nostri nuncius*, Our messenger.

374. The dative is sometimes used like the genitive ; as,

*Exitium pecõri*, A destruction to the flock. *Cui corpus porrigitur*, For whom the body is extended, i. e. whose body is extended.

375. When the limiting noun denotes a *property*,

371. What is the rule for the predicate-nominative and accusative ?

372. What is the rule for the genitive after nouns ?

373. What is the rule for the genitive of substantive pronouns ?

374. What other case is sometimes used instead of the genitive ?

375. What is the rule for the genitive denoting a property, character, &c. ?



*character*, or *quality*, and has an adjective agreeing with it, it is put either in the genitive or ablative ; as,

*Vir exempli recti*, A man of correct example. *Adolescens summæ audaciæ*, A youth of the greatest boldness. *Fossa padus viginti*, A ditch of twenty feet. *Pulchritudine eximîæ femina*, A woman of exquisite beauty. *Maximo natu filius*, The eldest son.

376. When the noun on which the genitive depends signifies *part*, *property*, *duty*, *office*, *mark*, *characteristic*, &c., it is often omitted after the verb *sum* ; as,

*Temeritas est florentis ætatis, prudentia senectutis* ; Rashness is (the characteristic) of youth, prudence of old age. *Adolescentis est majores natu revereri*, It is (the duty) of a youth to reverence the aged.

#### GENITIVE AFTER PARTITIVES.

377. Nouns, adjectives, adjective pronouns, and adverbs, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole ; as,

*Pars civitatis*, A part of the state. *Nulla sororum*, No one of the sisters. *Aliquis philosophorum*, Some one of the philosophers. *Quis mortalium* ? Who of mortals ? *Major juvenum*, The elder of the youths. *Doctissimus Romanorum*, The most learned of the Romans. *Multum pecuniæ*, Much (of) money. *Satis eloquentiæ*, Enough of eloquence. *Ubinam gentium sumus* ? Where on earth are we ?

#### GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

378. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, or *in respect of* ; as,

*Avidus laudis*, Desirous of praise. *Appetens gloriæ*, Desirous of glory. *Memor virtutis*, Mindful of virtue. *Plena timoris*, Full of fear. *Egenus aquæ*, Destitute of water. *Doctus fandi*, Skilful in speaking.

---

376. When is the noun on which the genitive depends often omitted ?

377. What is the rule for the genitive after partitives ?

378. What is the rule for the genitive after adjectives ?

GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

379. *Sum*, and verbs of *valuing*, are followed by a genitive denoting *degree of estimation*; as,

*A me argentum, quanti est sumito*; Take of me so much money as (he) is worth. *Magni aestimabat pecuniam*, He valued money greatly.

380. *Misereor, miseresco*, and the impersonals *misēret, pœnitēt, pudet, tædet*, and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised; as,

*Miseremini sociorum*, Pity the allies. *Miserescite regis*, Pity the king. *Tui me misēret*, I pity you.

381. *Satāgo* is followed by a genitive denoting *in what respect*; as,

*Is satāgit rerum suarum*, He is busily occupied with his own affairs.

382. *Recordor, meminī, reminiscor*, and *obliviscor*, are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten; as,

*Hujus meriti recordor*, I remember his merit. *Omnes gradus ætatis recordor tuæ*, I call to mind all the periods of your life. *Memini vivorum*, I am mindful of the living. *Numeros meminī*, I remember the measure. *Cinnam meminī*, I remember Cinna.

383. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, condemning*, and *acquitting*, are followed by a genitive denoting the crime; as,

*Arguit me furti*, He accuses me of theft. *Altērum accusat probri*, He accuses another of villany.

379. What is the rule for the genitive after *sum*, and verbs of *valuing*?

380. What is the rule for the genitive after *misereor*, &c.?

381. What is the rule for the genitive after *satāgo*?

382. What is the rule for the genitive after *recordor*, &c.?

383. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of *accusing*, &c.?

384. Verbs of *admonishing* are followed by a genitive denoting that in respect to which the admonition is given; as,

*Milites temporis monet*, He admonishes the soldiers of the occasion.

385. *Refert* and *intērest* are followed by a genitive of the person or thing whose concern or interest they denote; as,

*Humanitātis refert*, It concerns human nature. *Intērest omnium rectē facere*, It concerns all to do right.

386. Instead of the genitive of the substantive pronouns, after *refert* and *intērest*, the adjective pronouns *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, and *vestra*, are used; as,

*Mea nihil refert*, It does not concern me.

#### GENITIVE OF PLACE.

387. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive; as,

*Habitat Milēti*, He lives at Miletus. *Quid Romæ faciam?* What can I do at Rome?

388. The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, and *humi*, are construed like names of towns; as,

*Tenuit se domi*, He staid at home. *Unde semper militiæ et domi fuimus*, We were always together, both at home and abroad.

384. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of admonishing, &c.?

385. What is the rule for the genitive after *refert* and *intērest*?

386. What is said respecting the genitive of substantive pronouns after *refert* and *intērest*?

387. What is the rule for the genitive of place?

388. What other nouns are construed in the genitive like names of towns?

DATIVE.

DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

389. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the *object* or *end* to which the quality is directed; as,

*Utilis agris*, Useful to the fields. *Jucundus amicis*, Agreeable to (his) friends. *Inimicus quieti*, Unfriendly to rest.

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

390. A noun limiting the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object*, or *end*, *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done; as,

*Mea domus tibi patet*, My house is open to you. *Tibi seris*, tibi metis; You sow for yourself, you reap for yourself. *Licet nemini*, It is lawful to no one. *Hoc tibi promitto*, I promise this to you.

391. Many verbs signifying to *favor*, *please*, *trust*, and their contraries, also to *assist*, *command*, *obey*, *serve*, *resist*, *threaten*, and *be angry*, govern the dative; as,

*Illa tibi favet*, She favors you.

392. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *pro*, *sub*, and *super*, are followed by the dative; as,

*Annue cæptis*, Favor (our) undertakings. *Românis equitibus littæ afferuntur*, Letters are brought to the Roman knights. *Antecellere omnibus*, To excel all.

393. Some verbs of *repelling* and *taking away* (most

389. What is the rule for the dative after adjectives?

390. What is the rule for the dative after verbs?

391. What is the rule for verbs signifying to favor, &c.?

392. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with prepositions?

393. — after verbs of repelling and taking away?

of which are compounds of *ab*, *de*, or *ex*.) are sometimes followed by the dative, though more commonly by the ablative; as,

*Nec mihi te eripient*, Nor shall they take you from me.

394. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, and *malè*, are followed by the dative; as,

*Et naturæ et legibus satisfecit*, He satisfied both nature and the laws. *Pulchrum est benefacere reipublicæ*, It is honorable to benefit the state.

395. The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent; as,

*Semel omnibus calcanda est via leti*, The way of death must once be trod by all.

396. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*; — the thing possessed being the subject of the verb; as,

*Est mihi domi pater*, I have a father at home. *Sunt nobis mitia poma*, We have mellow apples.

397. *Sum*, and several other verbs, are followed by two datives, one of which denotes the *object to which*, the other the *end for which*, any thing is, or is done; as,

*Mihi maximæ est curæ*, It is a very great care to me. *Spero nobis hanc conjunctionem voluptati fore*, I hope that this union will bring pleasure to us.

398. Some particles are followed by the dative of the end or object; as,

*Proximè castris*, Very near to the camp. *Congruenter naturæ*, Agreeably to nature. *Mihi clam est*, It is unknown to me. *Hei mihi!* Ah me! *Væ mihi!* Woe is me!

394. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with *satis*, &c.?

395. — after the participle in *dus*?

396. — after *est*?

397. — after *sum*, &c.?

398. What is the rule for the dative after particles?

## ACCUSATIVE.

## ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

399. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative; as,

*Legātos mittunt*, They send ambassadors. *Animus movet corpus*, The mind moves the body. *Da veniam hanc*, Grant this favor. *Eum imitāti sunt*, They imitated him.

400. An infinitive, or one or more clauses, may supply the place of the accusative; as,

*Da mihi fallere*, Give me to deceive.

401. The impersonal verbs *misēret*, *pœnitēt*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, likewise *miserescit*, *miserētur*, and *per-tæsum est*, are followed by an accusative of the person exercising the feeling; as,

*Eorū nos misēret*, We pity them.

402. *Juvat*, *delectat*, *fallit*, *fugit*, and *prætērit*, also, are followed by an accusative of the person; as,

*Te hilāri animo esse valdē me juvat*, That you are in good spirits delights me.

403. Verbs signifying to name or call, to choose, render, or constitute, to esteem or reckon, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing; as,

*Urbem Antiochiā vocāvit*, He called the city Antioch.

404. Many other verbs, besides their proper accusa-

399. What is the rule for the object of an active verb?

400. What may supply the place of the accusative?

401. What is the rule for the accusative after *misēret*, &c.?

402. — after *juvat*, *delectat*, &c.?

403. — after verbs signifying to name or call, &c.?

404. What is the rule for the accusative denoting a purpose, time, character, &c.?

tive, take a second, denoting a *purpose, time, character, &c.*; as,

*Talem se imperatorem præbuit*, He showed himself such a commander.

405. Verbs of *asking, demanding, and teaching*, and *celo*, (to conceal,) are followed by two accusatives, one of a person, the other of a thing; as,

*Posce deos veniam*, Ask favor of the gods. *Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?* Who taught Epaminondas music? *Antigonus iter omnes celat*, Antigonus conceals his route from all.

406. Some *neuter* verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred signification to their own; as,

*Vitam vivere*, To live a life. *Istam pugnam pugnabo*, I will fight that battle.

407. Many verbs are followed by an accusative depending upon a preposition with which they are compounded; as,

*Omnem equitatum pontem transducit*, He leads all the cavalry over the bridge. *Magicas accingier artes*, To be prepared for magic arts.

408. When the active voice takes an accusative both of a person and thing, the passive retains the latter; as.

*Rogatus est sententiam*, He was asked his opinion.

409. An adjective, verb, and participle, are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates; as,

*Nudus membra*, Bare as to (his) limbs.

REMARK. — This construction is usually called SYNECDOCHE.

405. What is the rule for verbs of asking, demanding, &c.?

406. Do neuter verbs ever govern an accusative?

407. What is the rule for the accusative after verbs compounded with a preposition?

408. When the active voice of a verb takes two accusatives, how is it construed in the passive?

409. What is the rule for the accusative by synecdoche?

## ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

410. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. These are,

|                       |        |             |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------|
| ad,                   | extra, | post,       |
| adversus or adversum, | infra, | præter,     |
| ante,                 | inter, | prope,      |
| apud,                 | intra, | propter,    |
| circa or circum,      | juxta, | secundum,   |
| circiter,             | ob,    | supra,      |
| cis or citra,         | penes, | trans,      |
| contra,               | per,   | ultra ; as, |
| erga,                 | pone,  |             |

*Ad templum*, To the temple. *Adversus hostes*, Against the enemy. *Cis Rhenum*, This side the Rhine. *Intra muros*, Within the walls. *Penes reges*, In the power of kings.

411. *In* and *sub*, denoting *tendency*, are followed by the accusative ; denoting *situation*, they are followed by the ablative ; as,

*Via ducit in urbem*, The way conducts into the city. *Exercitus sub jugum missus est*, The army was sent under the yoke. *Mediâ in urbe*, In the midst of the city. *Bella sub Iliâ mœnibus gerere*, To wage war under the Trojan walls.

412. *Super* is commonly followed by the accusative ; but when it signifies either *on* or *concerning*, it takes the ablative ; as,

*Super labentem culmina tecti*, Gliding over the top of the house. *Super tenero prosternit gramine corpus*, He stretches (his) body on the tender grass. *Multa super Priâmō rogatus super Hectore multa*, .... concerning Priam, &c.

413. *Subter* generally takes the accusative, but sometimes the ablative ; as,

*Subter terras*, Under the earth. *Subter densâ testudine*.

410. What is the rule for the accusative after prepositions ?

411. What is the rule for *in* and *sub* ?

412. — for *super* ?

413. — for *subter* ?



414. *Clam* is followed either by the accusative or ablative; as,

*Clam vos*, Without your knowledge. *Clam patre*. *Clam* also occurs with a genitive — *Clam patris*; and even with a dative — *Mihi clam est*.

#### ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

415. Nouns denoting *duration of time*, or *extent of space*, are put, after other nouns and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative; as,

*Vixi annos triginta*, I have lived thirty years. *Annos natus viginti septem*, Twenty-seven years old. *Duas fossas quindēcim pedes latus perduxit*, He extended two ditches fifteen feet broad.

#### ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

416. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of the town in which the motion ends is put in the accusative without a preposition; as,

*Regulus Carthaginem rediit*, Regulus returned to Carthage. *Capuam flectit iter*, He turns (his) course to Capua.

417. *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, are put in the accusative, like names of towns; as,

*Its domum*, Go home. *Rus ibo*, I will go into the country.

#### ACCUSATIVE AFTER INTERJECTIONS.

418. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, *O*, *heu*, and *pro*, are sometimes followed by the accusative; as,

*En quatuor aras! ecce duas tibi Daphni!* Behold four altars! lo, two for thee, Daphnis!

414. What is the rule for *clam*?

415. — for the accusative of time and space?

416. — for the accusative of place?

417. What other nouns are construed in the accusative like names of towns?

418. What interjections are followed by the accusative?

## SUBJECT-ACCUSATIVE.

419. The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative ; as,

*Molestè Pompeium id ferre constābat*, That Pompey took that ill, was evident. *Miror te ad me nihil scribere*, I wonder that you do not write to me.

## VOCATIVE.

420. The vocative is used, either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing ; as,

*O formōse puer!* O beautiful boy! *Fili mi*, My son.

## ABLATIVE.

## ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

421. Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative.

422. These are,

|                |          |        |             |
|----------------|----------|--------|-------------|
| a, ab, or abs, | cum,     | palam, | sine,       |
| absque,        | de,      | præ,   | tenus ; as, |
| coram,         | e or ex, | pro,   |             |

*Ab illo tempore*, From that time. *A scribendo*, From writing. *Cum exercitu*, With the army. *Certis de causis*, For certain reasons. *Ex fuga*, From flight.

423. Many verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*, are followed by an ablative depending upon the preposition ; as,

*Absesse urbe*, To be absent from the city. *Detradunt naves scopulo*, They push the ships from the rock.

419. What is the rule for the subject accusative ?

420. How is the vocative used ?

421. What is the rule for the ablative after prepositions ?

422. What prepositions are followed by the ablative ?

423. What prepositions in composition are sometimes followed by the ablative ?

ABLATIVE AFTER CERTAIN NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND VERBS.

424. *Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, are usually limited by the ablative; as,

*Auctoritate tuâ nobis opus est*, We need your authority. *Naves*, quibus *proconsûli usus non esset*; Ships, for which the proconsul had no occasion.

425. *Dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *præditus*, and *fretus*, are followed by the ablative; as,

*Dignus laude*, Worthy of praise. *Vox populi majestate indigna*, A speech unworthy of the dignity of the people.

426. *Utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and *dignor*, are followed by the ablative; as,

*His vocibus usa est*, She used these words. *Frui voluptate*, To enjoy pleasure. *Fungitur officio*, He performs (his) duty.

427. *Lætor*, *gaudeo*, *glorior*, *jacto*, *nitor*, *sto*, *fido*, *confido*, *muto*, *misceo*, *epûlor*, *vivo*, *assuesco*, and *consto* (to consist of,) are often followed by the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Lætor tuâ dignitate*, I rejoice in your dignity.

428. The ablative without a preposition is used after *sum*, to denote the situation or circumstances of the subject of the verb; as,

*Tamen magno timore sum*, Yet I am in great fear.

429. Perfect participles denoting origin are often followed by the ablative of the *source* without a preposition; as,

*Nate deâ!* O son of a goddess! *Tantâlo prognâtus*, Descended from Tantalus. *Satus Nereïde*, Sprung from a Nereid.

424. What is the rule for *opus* and *usus*?

425. What is the construction of *dignus*, *indignus*, &c.?

426. — of *utor*, *fruor*, &c.? 427. — of *lætor*, *gaudeo*, &c.?

428. What is said of the ablative after *sum*?

429. What is the rule for the ablative of source?

ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, &c.

430. Nouns denoting the *cause, manner, means*, and *instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Animus æger avaritiâ*, A mind diseased through avarice.  
*Omnibus modis miser sum*, I am every way miserable. *Silentio auditus est*, He was heard in silence. *Trabs saucia securi*, A tree cut with the axe.

431. The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab*; as,

(In the active voice,) *Clodius me diligit*, Clodius loves me;  
 (in the passive,) *A Clodio diligor*, I am loved by Clodius.

432. A noun denoting that *with* which the action of a verb is performed, though not the instrument, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Instruere epulis mensas*, They furnished the tables with food.  
*Naves onerant auro*, They load the ships with gold. *Cumulat altaria donis*, He heaps the altars with gifts. *Terra se gramine vestit*, The earth clothes itself with grass.

433. A noun denoting that in *accordance* with which any thing is, or is done, is often put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Nostro more*, According to our custom. *Instituto suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit*; Cæsar, according to his practice, led out his forces.

434. The ablative denoting *accompaniment*, is usually joined with *cum*; as,

*Vagæmur egentes cum conjugibus et liberis*; Needy, we wander with (our) wives and children.

430. What is the rule for the ablative of cause, &c.?

431. — for the voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice?

432. — for the noun denoting that with which the action of the verb is performed?

433. — for the ablative of accordance?

434. — for the ablative of accompaniment?

435. A noun, adjective, or verb, may be followed by the ablative, denoting in *what respect* their signification is taken ; as,

*Pietate filius, consiliis parens* ; In affection a son, in counsel a parent. *Reges nomine magis quàm imperio*, Kings in name rather than in authority. *Jure peritus*, Skilled in law. *Anxius animo*, Anxious in mind. *Pedibus æger*, Lame in his feet.

REMARK.—To this principle may be referred the following rules :—

436. I. Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* are sometimes limited by the ablative ; as,

*Domus plena servis*, A house full of servants. *Dives agris* Rich in land. *Inops verbis*, Deficient in words. *Orba fratribus*, Destitute of brothers.

437. II. Verbs signifying to *abound*, and to be *destitute*, are followed by the ablative ; as,

*Scatentem belluis pontum*, The sea abounding in monsters. *Urbs redundat militibus*, The city is full of soldiers.

438. A noun denoting that of which any thing is *deprived*, or from which it is *separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Nudantur arbores foliis*, The trees are stripped of leaves. *Hoc me libera metu*, Free me from this fear.

#### ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

439. The *price* of a thing is put in the ablative, except when expressed by the adjectives *tanti*, *quantum*, *pluris*, *minoris* ; as,

*Vendidit hic auro patriam*, This one sold (his) country for gold.

435. What is the rule for the ablative denoting in what respect ?

436. — for adjectives of plenty or want ?

437. — for verbs signifying to abound and to be destitute ?

438. — for a noun denoting that of which any thing is deprived ?

439. — for the ablative of price ?

ABLATIVE OF TIME.

440. A noun denoting the time *at* or *within* which any thing is said to be, or to be done, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Die quinto decessit*, He died on the fifth day. *Hoc tempore*, At this time.

ABLATIVE OF PLACE.

441. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the third declension or plural number, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Alexander Babylonē est mortuus*, Alexander died at Babylon. *Thebis nutritus an Argis*, Whether brought up at Thebes or at Argos.

442. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of a town whence the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative, without a preposition ; as,

*Brundisio profecti sumus*, We departed from Brundisium. *Corintho arcessivit colonos*, He sent for colonists from Corinth.

443. The ablatives *domo*, *humo*, and *rure* or *ruri*, are used in the ablative, like names of towns ; as,

*Pater filium ruri habitare jussit*, The father ordered the son to reside in the country. *Domo profectus*, Having set out from home. *Surgit humo juvenis*, The youth rises from the ground

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

444. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quàm* is omitted ; as,

440. What is the rule for the ablative of time ?

441. — for the ablative of place ?

442. — for the ablative after verbs expressing or implying motion ?

443. What other names of places are used in the same manner ?

444. What case follows the comparative degree when *quàm* is omitted ?

*Nihil est virtute formosius*, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue. *Quis C. Lælio comior?* Who (is) more courteous than C. Lælius?

445. *Plus*, *minus*, and *amplius*, are often used without *quàm*, and yet are commonly followed by the same case as if it were expressed; as,

*Hostium plus quinque millia cæsi eo die*, More than five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

446. The *degree of difference* between objects compared is expressed by the ablative; as,

*Minor uno mense*, Younger by one month. *Quanto sumus superiōres*, tanto *nos submissius gerāmus*; The more eminent we are, the more humbly let us conduct ourselves.

#### ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

447. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote the *time*, *cause*, or *concomitant* of an action, or the *condition* on which it depends; as,

*Pythagōras*, Tarquinio Superbo regnante, *in Italiam venit*; Tarquinius Superbus reigning, Pythagoras came into Italy. *Lupus*, stimulante fame, *captat ovile*; Hunger inciting, the wolf seeks the fold.

448. A noun is put in the ablative absolute only when it denotes a different person or thing from any in the leading clause.

449. As the verb *sum* has no present participle, two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, are put in the ablative absolute without a participle; as,

*Quid*, adolescentulo duce, *efficere possent*; What they could do, a youth (being) their leader. *Romam venit*, Mario consule; He came to Rome in the consulship of Marius.

445. What is the construction of *plus*, *minus*, and *amplius*?

446. How is degree of difference expressed?

447. What is the rule for the ablative absolute?

448. What limitation is there in the use of the ablative absolute?

449. What construction arises from the want of a present participle of the verb *sum*?

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

450. The subjunctive is used to express what is contingent or hypothetical, including *possibility, power, liberty, will, duty, and desire.*

451. The present subjunctive is often used to express a *wish, an exhortation, a request, a command, or a permission*; as,

*Ne sim salvus*, May I perish. *In media arma ruamus*, Let us rush into the midst of arms. *Ne me attingas*, Do not touch me. *Faciat quod lubet*, Let him do what he pleases.

## SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

452. A clause denoting the *purpose, object, or result* of a preceding proposition, takes the subjunctive after *ut, ne, quò, quin, and quominus*; as,

*Ea, non ut te instituërem, scripsi*; I did not write that in order to instruct you. *Irritant ad pugnandum, quò fiant acriores*; They stimulate them to fight, that they may become fiercer.

453. *Ut* is often omitted before the subjunctive, after verbs denoting *willingness, or permission, asking, advising, &c.*

454. The subjunctive is used after particles of *wishing*; as, *utinam, uti, and O! si*; as,

*Utinam minus vitæ cupidî fuissëmus!* O that we had been less attached to life!

455. *Quamvis*, however; *licèt*, although; *tanquam, quasi, ac si, ut si, velut si, velûtî*, and *ceu*, as if; *modò*,

450. How is the subjunctive used?

451. How is the present subjunctive often used?

452. What is the general rule for the subjunctive after particles?

453. After what classes of verbs is *ut* omitted?

454. What is the rule for particles of wishing?

455. — for *quamvis, &c.*?



*dum*, and *dummōdo*, provided, — take the subjunctive ; as,

*Quamvis ille felix sit*, However happy he may be. *Veritas licet nullum defensorem obtineat*, Though truth should obtain no defender.

456. After *antēquam* and *priusquam*, the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive ; the present and perfect may be either in the indicative or subjunctive ; as,

*Ea causa ante mortua est*, quā tu natus esses ; That cause was dead before you were born.

457. *Dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*, signifying *until*, are followed by the subjunctive, if they refer to the attainment of an object ; as,

*Dum hic veniret*, locum relinquere noluit ; He was unwilling to leave the place until he (Milo) should come.

458. *Quum*, or *cūm*, when it signifies a *relation of time*, takes the indicative ; when it denotes a *connection of thought*, the subjunctive ; as,

*Cūm est allatum ad nos*, graviter commōtus sum ; When it was reported to us, I was greatly moved.

459. In narration, *quum* is usually joined with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, even when it relates to time.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

460. When the relative *qui* is equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, it takes the subjunctive ; as,

456. What is the rule for *antēquam* and *priusquam* ?

457. — for *dum*, *donec*, and *quoad* ?

458. — for *quum* ?

459. — for *quum* in narration ?

460. — for the relative *qui* when it is equivalent to *ut*, &c. ?

*Quis est tam Lynceus, qui in tantis tenebris nihil offendat?* i. e. *ut in tantis*, &c. ; Who is so quick-sighted that he would not stumble in such darkness? or, — as not to stumble —?

461. *Qui* is thus used after *tam*, *adeo*, *tantus*, *talis*, or *is*, *iste*, *ille*, or *hic*, in the sense of *talis*.

462. When the relative is equivalent to *quancquam* *is*, *etsi is*, or *dummodo is*, it takes the subjunctive; as,

*Laco consilii quamvis egregii, quod non ipse afferret, inimicus;* Laco, an opponent of any measure, however excellent, provided he did not himself propose it.

463. *Quod*, in restrictive clauses, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Quod sine molestia tua fiat*, So far as it can be done without troubling you. *Sestius non venerat, quod sciam;* Sestius had not arrived, so far as I know.

464. The relative after the comparative followed by *quam* takes the subjunctive; as,

*Major sum quam cui possit fortuna nocere*, i. e. *quam ut mihi*, &c. ; I am too great for fortune to be able to injure me.

465. A relative clause expressing a *purpose* or *motive*, and equivalent to *ut* with a demonstrative, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Lacedaemonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui cum absentem accusarent;* — to accuse him in his absence.

466. A relative clause after an *indefinite general expression* takes the subjunctive; as,

*Fuerunt ea tempestate, qui dicent;* There were some, at that time, who said: or, some at that time said.

The expressions included in the rule are *est*, *sunt*, *adest*, *praesto sunt*, *existunt*, *exoriuntur*, *inveniuntur*, *reperiuntur*, *si quis est*, *tempus fuit*, *tempus veniet*, &c.

461. After what words is *qui* thus used?

462. What is the rule when the relative is equivalent to *quancquam is* &c.?

463. What is the rule for *quod* in restrictive clauses?

464. — for the relative after the comparative followed by *quam*?

465. — for the relative clause expressing a purpose or motive?

466. — for the relative clause after an indefinite general expression?

467. A relative clause after a *general negative*, or an *interrogative expression implying a negative*, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Nemo est, qui haud intelligat*; There is no one who does not understand. *Quis est, qui utilia fugiat*? Who is there that shuns what is useful?

468. A relative clause expressing the *reason* of what goes before takes the subjunctive; as,

*Peccavisse mihi videor, qui a te discesserim*; I think I have erred in having left you.

469. A relative clause after *dignus, indignus, aptus, and idoneus*, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Videtur, qui aliquando impèret, dignus esse*; He seems to be worthy at some time to command.

470. The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used in narration after relative pronouns and adverbs, when a repeated action is spoken of; as,

*Semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur*; Those have always been considered the bravest, who obtained the supreme dominion.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

471. Dependent clauses containing an *indirect question* take the subjunctive; as,

*Qualis sit animus, ipse animus nescit*; The mind itself knows not what the mind is. *Quis ego sim, me rogitas*? Do you ask me who I am? *Nec quid scribam, habeo*; Nor have I any thing to write.

467. What is the rule for the relative clause after a general negative?

468. — for a relative clause expressing the reason of what goes before?

469. — for a relative clause after *dignus*, &c.?

470. — for the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive in narration after relative words?

471. — for dependent clauses containing an indirect question?

## SUBJUNCTIVE IN INTERMEDIATE CLAUSES.

472. A verb is put in the subjunctive, when the clause in which it stands is connected, as an *essential part*, to another clause, whose verb is in the subjunctive, or in the infinitive with the accusative ; as,

*Quid enim potest esse tam perspicuum, quàm esse aliquod numen, quo hæc regantur ?* For what can be so clear as that there is some divinity by whom these things are governed? *Audiam quid sit, quodd Epicurum non probes ;* I shall hear why it is that you do not approve of Epicurus.

473. In the *oratio obliqua*, the main proposition is expressed by the accusative with the infinitive ; and dependent clauses, connected with it by relatives and particles, take the subjunctive ; as,

*Socrâtes dicere solêbat, omnes, in eo quod scirent, satis esse eloquentes ;* Socrates was accustomed to say, that all were sufficiently eloquent in that which they understood.

474. A clause connected with another by a relative or causal conjunction takes the subjunctive, whatever be the mood of the preceding verb, when it contains not the sentiment or allegation of the writer, but that of some other person alluded to ; as,

*Socrâtes accusâtus est, quodd corrupêret juventutem ;* Socrates was accused, because (as was alleged) he corrupted the youth

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

475. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the subject of a verb ; as,

*Nunquam est utile peccâre,* To do wrong is never useful.

472. What is the rule for the subjunctive in intermediate clauses ?

473. — for the moods in *oratio obliqua* ?

474. — for a clause containing not the sentiment of the writer, but that of some other person ?

475. — for the infinitive as a subject ?

476. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may depend upon a verb ; as,

*Spero te valere*, I hope that you are well.

477. The infinitive alone may also depend upon an adjective, and sometimes upon a noun ; as,

*Dignus amāri*, Worthy to be loved. *Tempus est hujus libri facere finem*, It is time to finish this book.

478. The infinitive without a subject is only used after certain verbs, especially such as denote *desire*, *ability*, *intention*, or *endeavor* ; as,

*Hæc vitæ cupimus*, These things we desire to avoid.

479. The infinitive with the accusative depends on verbs and phrases which denote either the *exercise of the senses*, or *intellectual powers*, or the *communication of thought* to others ; as,

*Videbat id sine rege Persarum non posse fieri*, He saw that that could not be done without the aid of the king of the Persians. *Credunt se negligi*, They believe themselves to be neglected.

479½. The infinitive with the accusative is sometimes translated by a similar form, but usually either by the indicative or potential ; as,

*Te tuâ virtute frui cupimus*, We wish you to enjoy, or,—that you may enjoy —.

## PARTICIPLES.

480. Participles are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

476. Upon what may the infinitive depend ?

477. Upon what else may the infinitive alone depend ?

478. After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject used ?

479. Upon what kinds of verbs does the infinitive with the accusative depend ?

479½. How is the infinitive with the accusative translated ?

480. By what cases are participles followed ?

*Quidam, poëta nominātus*; A certain one, called a poet.  
*Catulōrum oblita leona*, The lioness forgetful of her whelps.  
*Tendens palmas*, Extending (his) hands.

481. The future active participle often denotes *intention* or *purpose*; as,

*Pergit consultūrus*, He goes to consult.

482. The participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence, has the signification of *necessity* or *propriety*; as,

*Is venerandus a nobis est*, He should be worshipped by us.  
*Delenda est Carthāgo*, Carthage must be destroyed.

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

483. Gerunds are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

*Metus parendi sibi*, Fear of obeying him. *Parcendo victis*,  
 By sparing the vanquished.

484. The participle in *dus* is called a gerundive when it is used instead of a gerund.

485. The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives may follow either nouns or adjectives; as,

*Amor habendi*, The love of possessing. *Insuētus navigandi*,  
 Unaccustomed to navigating.

486. The *dative* of gerunds and gerundives is used especially after adjectives signifying *usefulness* or *fitness*; and also after verbs to denote a *purpose*; as,

*Charta inutilis scribendo*, Paper not useful for writing. *Lo-*

481. What does the future active participle often denote?

482. What meaning has the participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence?

483. By what cases are gerunds followed?

484. When is the participle in *dus* called a gerundive?

485. What is the rule for the genitive of gerunds and gerundives?

486. — for the dative of gerunds and gerundives?

*cum oppido* condendo *capere*, To choose a place for building a town.

487. The *accusative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes *ante*, *circa*, or *ob*; as,

*Ad pœnitendum propèrat*, He makes haste to repentance.  
*Inter bibendum*, While drinking.

488. The *ablative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *in*; or it is used without a preposition as the ablative of *cause*, *manner*, *means*, or *instrument*; as,

*A scribendo*, From writing. *Crescit eundo*, It increases by going.

## SUPINES.

489. Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

*Eurypylum scitatum oracula Phœbi mittimus*, We send Eurypylos to consult the oracle of Apollo.

490. Supines in *um* follow verbs of motion, and serve to denote the purpose of the motion; as,

*Te admonitum venio*, I come to admonish you.

491. The supine in *u* is used to limit the meaning of adjectives signifying *wonderful*, *agreeable*, *easy* or *difficult*, *worthy* or *unworthy*, *honorable* or *base*, and a few others; as,

*Mirabile dictu!* Wonderful to tell, or to be told!

487. What is the rule for the accusative of gerunds and gerundives?

488. — for the ablative of gerunds and gerundives?

489. By what cases are supines in *um* followed?

490. What do supines in *um* follow?

491. With what classes of adjectives is the supine in *u* used?

492. The supine in *u* is used also after the nouns *fas*, *nefas*, and *opus* ; as,

*Nefas dictu* ! Shameful to relate !

### ADVERBS.

493. Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs ; as,

*Bene mones*, You advise well. *Fortissimè urgentes*, Most vigorously pressing on. *Longè dissimilis*, Far different. *Valde bene*, Very well.

### CONJUNCTIONS.

494. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions, and some others, connect words which are in the same construction ; as,

*Pulvis et umbra sumus*, We are dust and shade. *Clarus et honoratus vir*, An illustrious and honorable man. *Cùm ad oppidum accessisset, castrâque ibi poneret* ; When he had approached the town, and was pitching his camp there.

### ARRANGEMENT.

495. In a Latin sentence, after *connectives*, are placed, first, the *subject* and its modifiers ; then the *oblique cases*, and other words which depend upon or modify the verb ; and last of all, the *verb*.

496. Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

---

492. After what nouns is the supine in *u* used ?

493. What is the rule for the construction of adverbs ?

494. — for copulative and disjunctive conjunctions ?

495. What is the order of words in a Latin sentence ?

496. Where do connectives stand ?



**497.** Oblique cases precede the words upon which they depend, but they follow prepositions.

**498.** Infinitives precede the verbs upon which they depend.

**499.** Relatives are commonly placed after their antecedents, and as near to them as possible.

**500.** The emphatic word is placed before the word or words connected with it.

---

**497.** Where do oblique cases stand ?

**498.** Where do infinitives stand ?

**499.** Where are relatives placed ?

**500.** Where is the emphatic word placed ?

## ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

---

THE following are examples of analysis and parsing, according to the principles of the preceding Grammar.

1. *Tempus veniet*, The time will come.

### ANALYSIS.

. This is a simple<sup>a</sup> sentence. Its *subject*<sup>b</sup> is *tempus*; its *predicate*<sup>c</sup> is *veniet*.

### PARSING.

*Tempus* is a common<sup>d</sup> noun,<sup>e</sup> of the third<sup>f</sup> declension, neuter<sup>g</sup> gender;<sup>h</sup> [Decline it, 91.] in the singular<sup>i</sup> number, and is nominative<sup>j</sup> to *veniet*.

*Veniet* is a neuter<sup>k</sup> verb,<sup>l</sup> of the fourth<sup>m</sup> conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts, as found in the dictionary.] It is formed in the active<sup>n</sup> voice,<sup>o</sup> from the first<sup>p</sup> root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root, as in *audio*.<sup>q</sup>] in the indicative<sup>r</sup> mood<sup>s</sup> future<sup>t</sup> tense,<sup>u</sup> [Repeat the persons<sup>v</sup> of this tense.] third person<sup>w</sup> singular<sup>x</sup> number,<sup>y</sup> agreeing with *tempus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

---

|        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| a 339. | f 90.  | k 224. | p 252. | x 234. |
| b 334. | g 99.  | l 217. | q 263. | y 273. |
| c 335. | h 113. | m 250. | r 230. | w 245. |
| d 46.  | i 56.  | n 222. | s 226. | z 244. |
| e 43.  | j 59.  | o 221. | t 236. | y 243. |

The paragraphs of the Grammar, to which reference is made at the foot of the page, should be repeated in similar cases by the learner, until their application is familiar. In the following examples, when the same references might have been made, they are often left to be supplied by the student.

2. *Sola laurus fulmine non icitur*, The laurel alone is not struck by lightning.

## ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence.

Its logical<sup>a</sup> subject is *sola laurus*, the laurel alone.

Its grammatical<sup>a</sup> subject is *laurus*, the laurel.

Its logical<sup>b</sup> predicate is *fulmine non icitur*, is not struck by lightning.

Its grammatical<sup>b</sup> predicate is *icitur*, is struck.

## PARSING.

*Sola* is an adjective, of the feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, from *solus*<sup>d</sup> of the first and second declensions, [Decline it in the feminine gender.<sup>e</sup>] in the singular number, nominative case, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 350.]

*Laurus* is a common noun, of the second<sup>f</sup> declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *icitur*.

*Fulmine* is a common noun, of the third<sup>h</sup> declension, neuter<sup>d</sup> gender, [Decline it.<sup>i</sup>] in the singular number, ablative case after *icitur*. [Repeat the rule, 430.]

*Non* is an adverb modifying *icitur*.<sup>k</sup>

*Icitur* is an active verb, of the third conjugation.

<sup>a</sup> 336.  
<sup>b</sup> 337.  
<sup>c</sup> 137.

<sup>d</sup> 136.  
<sup>e</sup> 144.  
<sup>f</sup> 84.

<sup>g</sup> 52.  
<sup>h</sup> 90.  
<sup>i</sup> 90.

<sup>j</sup> 91.  
<sup>k</sup> 493

[Repeat its principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root; [Repeat the parts formed from this root.\*] in the indicative mood, present tense, [Repeat the persons.<sup>b</sup>] third person, singular, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

3. *Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocabatur Roma*; The city which Romulus built was called Rome.

## ANALYSIS.

This is a compound sentence, consisting of two propositions. 1. *Urbs vocabatur Roma*, the city was called Rome. 2. *Quam Romulus condidit*, which Romulus built.

In the first proposition, *urbs* is the grammatical subject, and *urbs* limited by the relative clause, (*quam Romulus condidit*,) is the logical subject. In the second, or relative clause, *Romulus* is the subject, *condidit* the grammatical, and *quam condidit* the logical predicate.

## PARSING.

*Urbs* is a common noun, of the third declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *vocabatur*.

*Quam* is a relative<sup>d</sup> pronoun, of the feminine gender, from *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agreeing with its antecedent *urbs*, [Repeat the rule, 360,] [Decline it in the feminine.<sup>e</sup>] in the accusative after *condidit*. [Repeat the rule, 399.]

*Romulus* is a proper<sup>f</sup> noun, of the second declension, masculine<sup>g</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *condidit*.

*Condidit* is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the ac-

\* 275.

b 273.

c 95.

d 199.

e 201.

f 45.

g 51

tive voice, from the second root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root."] in the indicative mood, perfect indefinite<sup>b</sup> tense, [Repeat the persons.] third person, singular, agreeing with *Romulus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

*Vocabātur* is an active verb, of the first conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.] in the indicative mood, imperfect tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense.] third person, singular, agreeing with *urbs*. [Rule.]

*Roma* is a proper noun, of the first declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case after *vocabātur*. [Repeat the rule, 371.]

4. "Tui me misēret," aiēbat testudīni  
Lacerta, "quæ, quocunque libeat vadere,  
Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum."

#### ANALYSIS.

This sentence consists of four propositions. 1. *Tui me misēret*, I pity you. 2. *Aiēbat testudīni lacerta*, said a lizard to a tortoise. 3. *Quæ tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum*, who are compelled to carry your house with you. 4. *Quocunque libeat vadere*, whithersoever it pleases (you) to go.

These propositions are to be analyzed and parsed like the preceding; but in the first, the subject is wanting, and in the fourth, it consists of the infinitive *vadere*. The impersonal verb *misēret* is here translated in such a manner that the pronoun *me*, depending upon it, appears in English as its subject, instead of the pronoun *it*. It might, though less properly, have been translated, "it pities." The other impersonal verbs mentioned in 401 are usually translated in the same manner.

## EXERCISES IN LATIN SYNTAX.

### NOMINATIVE.

See 363.

*Latin to be translated into English.*

|                            |                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Ego lego. <sup>a</sup>     | Plorābis.                         |
| Tu vocas. <sup>b</sup>     | Tempus veniet.                    |
| Ille videt. <sup>c</sup>   | Jussimus. <sup>e</sup>            |
| Nos scribimus.             | Studuistis.                       |
| Vos currītis.              | Hostes vicērunt.                  |
| Illi audiunt. <sup>d</sup> | Hora venērat. <sup>b</sup>        |
| Canēbam. <sup>c</sup>      | Canes momordērant.                |
| Ludēbas.                   | Vidēro. <sup>d</sup>              |
| Aquīla volābat.            | Faveat fortūna. <sup>f</sup>      |
| Dormiebāmus.               | Dies surgat.                      |
| Metuebātis.                | Poma pendeant.                    |
| Stellæ fulgēbant.          | Discipuli discērent. <sup>b</sup> |
| Habēbo. <sup>f</sup>       | Domus stetērit:                   |

*English to be translated into Latin.*

|                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| The king rules.         | Rex rego. <sup>a</sup>    |
| The day passes.         | Dies prætereo.            |
| Virtues adorn.          | Virtus orno. <sup>b</sup> |
| Reason advises.         | Ratio moneo. <sup>c</sup> |
| Thou wast playing.      | Tū ludo. <sup>c</sup>     |
| The stars were shining. | Stella fulgeo.            |
| The sun will shine.     | Sol luceo. <sup>f</sup>   |
| The swallows will come. | Hirundo venio.            |
| He has taught.          | Ille doceo. <sup>e</sup>  |

<sup>a</sup> 273.  
<sup>b</sup> 263.

<sup>c</sup> 269.  
<sup>d</sup> 261.

<sup>e</sup> 237 & 244.  
<sup>f</sup> 238.

<sup>g</sup> 289.  
<sup>h</sup> 240.

<sup>i</sup> 242.  
<sup>j</sup> 451.

<sup>k</sup> 231

See 363.

*Latin into English.*

|                       |                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Laudor.*              | Missi crīmus.          |
| Docēris.*             | Vinum bibītum erit.    |
| Vox audītur.*         | Panis emātur.*         |
| Monēmur.              | Pecunia solvātur.*     |
| Culpamini.            | Premerētur caseus.     |
| Tempōra mutantur.     | Tegerētur caput.       |
| Oppīdum defendebātur. | Sylvæ habitātæ sint.   |
| Bella parabantur.     | Victus sit miles.      |
| Domus ædificabītur.   | Urbes spoliātæ sint    |
| Præmia dabuntur.      | Amicus inventus esset. |
| Epistōla mittētur.    | Hostes capti essent.   |
| Datae sunt legēs.     | Arces condītæ essent.  |
| Naves mersæ sunt.     | Boves immolantur.      |

*English into Latin.*

|                               |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| A shout is heard.             | Clamor audio.    |
| The ships are tossed.         | Navis jacto.     |
| The sailors are preserved.    | Nauta servo.     |
| The gates were opening.       | Porta pando.*    |
| The dog was barking.          | Canis latro.     |
| The letter has been sent.     | Epistōla mitto.  |
| Gaul was conquered.           | Gallia vinco.    |
| The Helvetians were slain.    | Helvetii cædo.   |
| Shouts had been heard.        | Clamor audio.    |
| The poems may be read.        | Carmen lego.     |
| Let letters be written.       | Litræ scribo.    |
| The law is established.       | Lex constituo.   |
| Carthage was destroyed.       | Deleo Carthāgo.  |
| The senate has been convened. | Senātus convoco. |

See 350 &amp; 363.

*Latin into English.*

Fugit invīda ætas.  
 Vera virtus nobilitat.  
 Litēra scripta manet.  
 Ver erat æternum.  
 Voluptas nimia nocet.  
 Nix alta jacet.  
 Anīma immortālis est.  
 Mora non'tuta est.  
 Frigīda nox fuit.  
 Iter tutum non fuit.  
 Dulcis est libertas.  
 Æstas torrida venērat.  
 Dies fuisset serēna.  
 Bonus puer discit.

Timīdi lepōres fugiunt.  
 Velōces canes sequuntur.  
 Fessus viātor sedēbat.  
 Meus equus fatigātur.  
 Boni auctōres leguntur.  
 Superbi homīnes cadunt.  
 Mors est certa.  
 Humāna consilia cadunt.  
 Altæ turres cadent.  
 Humīles casæ stabunt.  
 Tui fratres laudāti sunt.  
 Celer equus vincet.  
 Nemus omne virēbit.  
 Bellum exitiōsum impendet

*English into Latin.*

Men are mortal.  
 My friends are dear.  
 My eyes are deceived.  
 The rainbow is described.  
 Our gardens are pleasant.

The war was destructive.  
 The ripe apples fell.  
 The great pine is shaken.  
 The father and mother are dead.  
 The conscript fathers had assembled.  
 Your liberty has been taken away.  
 Human counsels have failed.

Homo sum mortālis.  
 Meus amīcus sum carus.  
 Meus oculū fallō.  
 Pluvius arcus describo.  
 Noster hortus sum amēnus.  
 Bellum sum exitiōsus.  
 Mitis pomum cado.  
 Agito ingens pinus.  
 Pater et<sup>b</sup> mater sum mortuus.<sup>d</sup>  
 Pater conscriptus convenio.  
 Vester libertas sustollo.  
 Humānus consilium cado.



See 372.

*Latin into English.*

Juno Jovis conjux<sup>a</sup> erat.  
 Helēna causa<sup>a</sup> fuit belli Trojāni.  
 Scipio fudit Annibālis copias.<sup>f</sup>  
 Invidia gloriæ comes<sup>a</sup> est.  
 Pan deus Arcadiæ erat.  
 Nisus fuit portæ custos.  
 Ventōrum pater regit navem.  
 Miles timet sagittam hostis.  
 Neptūnus erat numen aquārum.  
 Canis lepōris vestigia sequitur.<sup>b</sup>  
 Omnium rerum principia parva sunt.  
 Mors omnium malōrum sensum adīmit.  
 Jucunda est memoria præteritōrum malōrum  
 Calamitas virtutis occasio est.

*English into Latin.*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Mercury was the messenger of Jupiter.            | Mercurius <sup>e</sup> sum <sup>c</sup> nuncius Jupīter. |
| The examples of others admonish us.              | Alius exemplum ego commoneo.                             |
| The shades allay the heat of the sun.            | Vis sol umbra levo.                                      |
| Cræsus was king of the Lydians.                  | Rex Lydus Cræsus sum. <sup>a</sup>                       |
| Necessity is the mother of the arts.             | Mater ars sum necessitas.                                |
| The consent of all (men) is the voice of reason. | Consensus omnis <sup>d</sup> sum vox ratio.              |
| The glory of virtue consists in action.          | Laus virtus consisto in actio. <sup>e</sup>              |

a 371.  
 b 226.

e 237.  
 d 356.

e 411.  
 f 399.  
 g 88.

See 378 &amp; 377.

*Latin into English*

Tempus edax rerum est.  
 Est natūra hominis novitātis avida.  
 Anīmus futūri anxius calamitōsus est.  
 Nescia est mens hominis fati sortisque futūra.  
 Plerique sunt cupidī rerum novārum.  
 Laudis avidi semper fuīmus.  
 Cicēro gloriæ nimis avidus erat.  
 Non es prodīgus auri.  
 Vive memor senectūtis et mortis.  
 Auri avidissīma gens erat.  
 Este memōres rerum humanārum.  
 Quædam animalia sunt lucis timīda.  
 Theophrastus elegantissīmus philosophōrum erat.  
 Tarquinius Superbus regum Romanōrum septīmus fuit.

*English into Latin.*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| The Gauls are very fond of novelty.                    | Gallus avidus <sup>b</sup> novitas sum.    |
| Epaminondas was skilled in music.                      | Epaminondas musica peritus sum.            |
| The Roman soldiers were patient of cold and hunger.    | Miles Romanus algor et fames patiens sum.  |
| Posterity will be mindful of this thing.               | Posteritas sum hic res memor.              |
| Good (men) are mindful of benefits.                    | Bonus beneficium memor sum.                |
| The Greeks are more fond of controversy than of truth. | Græcus sum cupidus contentio quam veritas. |
| They were not mindful of your merit.                   | Non memor sum virtus tuus.                 |

See 375, 376, 379, &amp; 380.

*Latin into English.*

Puer ingenui pudōris amabitur.  
 Archimēdes, vir magni ingenii, cæsus est.  
 Miltiādes regiæ auctoritātis erat.  
 Consul ipse parvo animo et pravo fuit.  
 Homīnes infimā fortunā delectantur historiā.\*  
 Erat ipse immāni acerbāque naturā Oppianicus.  
 Turranius fuit homo summā integritate.  
 Milo est incredibīli robore animi.  
 Est fortis homīnis non perturbāri in rebus aspēris.  
 Statuere<sup>b</sup> qui sit<sup>c</sup> sapiens, est sapientis.<sup>d</sup>  
 Arbītror vix ejus fuisse tantam rem suscipere.  
 Domūm pluris quān fortunam tuam æstimāsti.\*  
 Postūmus suam auctoritatem magni æstimat.  
 Miserere domūs labentis.

*English into Latin.*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| They are men of the best disposition, and of the greatest wisdom. | Vir sum bonus animus et supērus consilium.     |
| The little ant is of great labor.                                 | Parvūlus formīca magnus labor sum.             |
| It is the mark of a poor (man) to count (his) flock.              | Sum pauper numēro pecus.                       |
| Corn was not of so much value as he reckoned.                     | Frumentum tantus non sum, quantus iste æstimo. |
| I sell at no higher price than others.                            | Non plus quān ceterus vendo.                   |
| I am ashamed of (my) brother.                                     | Frater <sup>e</sup> ego <sup>e</sup> pudet.    |

<sup>a</sup> 430.  
<sup>b</sup> 475.

<sup>c</sup> 471.  
<sup>d</sup> 356.

<sup>e</sup> 253, N.  
<sup>f</sup> 362½.

<sup>g</sup> 401.

See 382--388.

*Latin into English.*Datæ fidei<sup>a</sup> reminiscitur.<sup>b</sup>

Recordare tempus illud.

Caium Verrem insimulat<sup>b</sup> avaritiæ et audaciæ.

Publius Sextius damnatus est ambitûs.

Meipsum inertiae condemno.

Res adversæ homines religiōnis admōnent.

Admonēbat<sup>b</sup> illum egestatis suæ.Omnium refert vitium fugere.<sup>c</sup>

Tua et mea maxime intērest.

Dionysius Corinthi puēros docēbat.

Me literarum expectatio Thessalonicae tenet.

Hercules, Jovis et Asteriae filius, Tyri maxime colitur.

Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi.

Cadmus spargit humi jussos dentes.

*English into Latin.*

|                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| You direct me to forget evils. | Jubeo ego obliviscor malum. |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|                                   |                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Nor have I forgotten your letter: | Nec obliviscor tuus literæ. |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|   |  |
|---|--|
| They accused the centurions of avarice. | Centurio <sup>d</sup> avaritia insimulo. |
|---|--|

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| This ring reminded me of Piso. | Hic annulus commoneo ego Piso. |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Nothing is done in peace, nothing in war, without the authority of the augurs. | Nihil domus, nihil militia gero sine augur auctoritas. |
|--|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Paulus Æmilius went to the temple of Jupiter Trophonius at Lebadia. | Paulus Æmilius Lebadia templum Jupiter Trophonius adeo. |
|---|---|

<sup>a</sup> 382f.<sup>b</sup> Supply *ille*.<sup>c</sup> 475.<sup>d</sup> 399

See 389 &amp; 374.

*Latin into English.*Vivo carus amīcis.<sup>a</sup>Quām es simīlis patri!<sup>a</sup>

Nil mortalibus arduum est.

Fidelissimī<sup>b</sup> homīni sunt<sup>c</sup> canis atque equus.Antonius Galliam<sup>d</sup> sibi infestam<sup>e</sup> cognōvit.

Omni ætāti mors est commūnis.

Ennio æquālis fuit Livius poēta.

Canis simīlis lupo est.

Tullus Hostilius proxīmo regi dissimīlis fuit.

Omnis voluptas honestāti est contraria.

Publilius dictātor<sup>f</sup> leges secundissimas plebi, adversas nobilitāti tulit.

Natūrā tu illi pater es, consiliis ego.

Quis huic rei testis est?

*English into Latin.*

The son will be like the father. Filius pater simīlis sum.

Disgust is nearly allied to the greatest pleasures. Voluptas magnus fastidium finitūmus sum.

The nation is hostile to me. Gens ego inimicus sum.

Romulus was more agreeable to the multitude than to the senators. Romulus multitūdo gratus sum, quām pater.

Publius Africanus went as lieutenant to his brother. Publius Africānus legātus frater profectus sum.

A soldier neglected the signal for retreat. Miles signum receptus neglīgo.

Demochares was sister's son to Demosthenes. Demochāres sum Demosthēnes soror filius.

Rome is the capital of Italy. Roma caput Latium sum.

<sup>a</sup> 362½.<sup>b</sup> 351.<sup>c</sup> 367.<sup>d</sup> 419<sup>e</sup> Supply esse.<sup>f</sup> 347

See 390 &amp; 391.

*Latin into English.*

Reddītur terræ corpus.  
 Da mihi pignus amoris.  
 Redeunt jam grāmīna campis.  
 Arma fecit Vulcānus Achilli.  
 Oves nobis suam lanam præbent.  
 Datus est tibi plausus.  
 Ille despērat salūti suæ.  
 Factioni inimicōrum resistere nequīvit.  
 Bonis<sup>a</sup> nocet quisquis pepercērit<sup>b</sup> malis.  
 Juventus plerāque Catilinæ inceptis favēbat.  
 Voluptatibus simul et virtūti nemo servire potest.  
 Ego autem neminem nomīno, quare irasci mihi nemo  
 potērit.  
 Homīnes ampliūs oculis<sup>c</sup> quāam auribus credunt.  
 Imperāre<sup>d</sup> sibi maxīmum est imperium.

*English into Latin.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| I give thanks to you.   | Ago tu gratia.  |
| We were not born for ourselves alone.                                     | Non solum ego nascor.   |
| You can bring assistance to me.   | Auxilium tu ego fero possum.  |
| The Athenians gave up to Miltiades a fleet of seventy ships.              | Classis septuaginta navis Athenienses Miltiades dedo.                 |
| Epaminondas always aimed at empire, not for himself, but for his country. | Epaminondas semper quaero imperium, non sui, sed patria. <sup>e</sup> |
| The gods have regard to human affairs.                                    | Deus consulo res humanus.   |
| The shades hurt the corn.   | Noceo frux <sup>e</sup> umbra.  |
| I favor that opinion.   | Iste faveo sententia.   |

See 392--397.

*Latin into English.*

Cæsari diadēma imponere\* voluit Antonius.  
 Nihil semper floret; ætas succēdit ætati.  
 Multa et varia impendent hominibus genēra mortis.  
 Non ignāra mali misēris succurrere disco.  
 Ne addicas<sup>b</sup> animum<sup>c</sup> voluptati.  
 Aristides interfuit pugnae navali apud Salamina.  
 Cæsar Deiotaro regi tetrarchiam eripuit.  
 Ceteris satisfacio, mihi ipsi nunquam satisfacio  
 Adhibenda est nobis diligentia.  
 Longae regibus sunt manus.  
 Est homini similitudo quædam cum Deo.  
 Exitio est avidis mare nautis.  
 Divitiæ multis fuerunt exitio.  
 Maturavit colligere venire auxilio.

*English into Latin.*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| He imposed laws on the state by violence.               | Lex civitas per vis impōno.                                |
| You oppose my interests.                                | Meus commōdum obsto.                                       |
| He came suddenly upon the enemy.                        | Repentē supervenio hostis.                                 |
| May the gods favor thee.                                | Deus benefacio tu.   |
| If you wish me to weep, you yourself must first grieve. | Si volo ego fleo, dolendus <sup>d</sup> sum primū ipse tu. |
| Each has his peculiar way.                              | Suus quisque mos sum.                                      |
| I also have verses.                                     | Sum et ego carmen.   |
| Sedition almost caused the ruin of the city.            | Seditio propē urbs excidium sum.                           |
| That is reckoned an honor to you.                       | Is tu honor habeo.   |

See 399.

*Latin into English.*

Deus mundum regit.  
 Gramen carpit equus.  
 Ferrum rubigo consūmit.  
 Spargit sylva frondes.  
 Spes alit agricōlas.  
 Ventus agit nubes.  
 Semirāmis Babylōnem condīdit.  
 Scipio Carthaginē delēvit.  
 Ver præbet flores.  
 Epistōlam tuam accēpi.  
 Alexander Dariūm fugāvit.  
 Labor omnia\* vincit.  
 Acres venābor apros.  
 Romūlus creāvit centum senatōres.  
 Torva læna lupum sequitur.

*English into Latin.*

|                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| The bee loves the flowers. | Flos amo apis.           |
| The anchor holds the ship. | Teneo anchōra navis      |
| Play has an end.           | Lusus habeo finis.       |
| God gives life.            | Deus do vita.            |
| Brutus killed Cæsar.       | Brutus Cæsar occīdo.     |
| I have given many gifts.   | Munus multus do.         |
| I will sing no songs.      | Carmen nullus cano.      |
| Banish all delay.          | Omnis pello mora.        |
| Romulus founded Rome.      | Romūlus Roma condo.      |
| Practice gives despatch.   | Celeritas do consuetūdo. |
| Fire tries gold.           | Ignis aurum probo.       |
| A dark cloud concealed     | Ater nubes condo luna.   |
| the moon.                  |                          |
| Cyrus founded the Persian  | Cyrus imperium Persicus  |
| empire.                    | fundo.                   |



See 403 &amp; 404.

*Latin into English.*

Pœni Hamilcārem imperatōrem fecērunt.

Montem Vesontiōnis murus circumdātus arcem efficit.

Hannibal Philippum absens hostem reddidit Romānis.\*

Fortūna me, qui liber fuēram, servum fecit.

Iram benè Ennius initium dixit insanīæ.

Brutus consul collēgam sibi creāvit P. Valerium.

Ancum Marcium regem populus creāvit.

Cicerōnem universa civitas consulem declarāvit.

Interrex M. Furius Camillus P. Cornelium Scipiōnem interrēgem prodidit.

Summum consilium majōres nostri appellārunt senātum.

Cato Valerium Flaccum in consulātu habuit collēgam.

Cneius Pompeius se auctōrem meæ salutis exhibuit.

Atheniensibus Pythia præcepit, ut Miltiādem sibi imperatōrem sumērent.

*English into Latin.*

You have made me consul.

Ego consul facio.<sup>b</sup>

I have you (for) witnesses.

Tu testis habeo.

Cato called Sicily the nurse  
of the Roman people.Cato nutrix plebs Romā-  
nus Sicilia nomīno.I proclaimed L. Murena  
consul.L. Murēna consul renun-  
tio.Cæsar had made Cavarinus  
king.Cæsar Cavarinus rex con-  
stituo.Socrates esteemed himself  
a citizen of the whole  
world.Socrātes totus mundus sui  
civis arbitror.Philip sent for Aristotle as  
the instructor of (his)  
son Alexander.Philippus Aristotēles Al-  
exander filius doctor ae-  
cio.

See 405--409.

*Latin into English.*

Non te celāvi sermōnem Ampii.  
 Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?  
 Catilina iuventūtem mala facinōra edocēbat.  
 Achæi auxilia Philippum regem orābant.  
 Nunquam divitias deos rogāvi.  
 Quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitābat.  
 Jurāvi verissimum iusjurandum.  
 Siccus Dentātus triumphāvit triumphos novem.  
 Multi cives meum casum luctumque doluērunt.  
 Pontus scopūlos superjācit undam.  
 Ego te manum injiciam.  
 Hipponiātes omnes belli artes edoctus erat.  
 Ænēas refulsit, os humerosque deo similis.  
 Explēri mentem nequit Dido.

*English into Latin.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Eumenes concealed (his) route from all. | Eumēnes iter omnis celo.                    |
| I ask this favor of you.                | Tu hic beneficium rogo.                     |
| You request of me two orations.         | Oratio ego duo postūlo.                     |
| Racilius asked me (my) opinion.         | Racilius ego sententia rogo.                |
| I dreamed a wonderful dream.            | Mirus somnio somnium.                       |
| Empedocles commits many other mistakes. | Empedōcles multus <sup>a</sup> alius pecco. |
| He turns (his) attention to that.       | Is animus adverto.                          |
| The horse trembles as to (his) limbs.   | Equus tremo artus. <sup>b</sup>             |

See 410.

*Latin into English.*

Ariovistus ad Cæsārem legātos mittit.  
 Pauci veniunt ad senectūtem.  
 Neoptolēmus apud Lycomēdem erat educātus.  
 Atticus sepultus est iuxta viam Appiam.  
 Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.  
 Est ingens gelīdum lucus prope amnem.  
 Vir bonus virtūtem per se amat.  
 Cæsar Divitiācum ad se vocāri jubet.  
 Prope Calendas Sextiles puto me<sup>a</sup> Laodicæ fore.<sup>b</sup>  
 Democritus causam explicat, cur ante lucem galli  
 canant.<sup>c</sup>

Vergasillaunus post montem se occultāvit.  
 Ponē montes Riphæos gens degit felix, quos Hyper-  
 boræos appellavēre.<sup>d</sup>  
 Amicitia est per se et propter se expetenda.<sup>e</sup>

*English into Latin.*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Thou shalt sup with me.  | Tu apud ego cæno.  |
| The Helvetians send am-<br>bassadors to him.                               | Helvetii legātus ad is mit-<br>to.                         |
| Lentulus had watched con-<br>trary to (his) custom.                        | Lentulus præter consue-<br>tūdo vigīlo.                    |
| The earth turns itself a-<br>round (its) axis with very<br>great velocity. | Terra circum axis sui sum-<br>mus celeritas con-<br>verto. |
| Many a victim shall fall<br>before thy altar.                              | Multus tu <sup>f</sup> ante ara cado<br>hostia.            |
| If he is about the market,<br>I shall meet (him).                          | Si apud forum sum, con-<br>venio.                          |
| The Tuscans sent colonies<br>beyond the Apennines.                         | Tusculus trans Apennīnus<br>colonia mitto.                 |

<sup>a</sup> 419.    <sup>b</sup> 479½.    <sup>c</sup> 474.    <sup>d</sup> Supply homīnes.    <sup>e</sup> 482.    <sup>f</sup> 374

See 411—413.

*Latin into English.*Codrus se in medios<sup>a</sup> immisit hostes.

Proba vita via est in cœlum.

Stoici divisērunt natūrā homīnis in animum et corpus.

T. Manlius fuit perindulgens in patrem.

Milites Cæsaris sub montem succēdunt.

Miltiādes insūlas, quæ Cyclādes nominantur, sub Atheniensium redēgit potestātem.

Consul, equo citātō<sup>b</sup> subter murum hostium ad cohortes advehitur.

Plato cupiditatem subter præcordia locavit.

Dolor in maximis malis ducitur.

Aves quædam se in mari mergunt.

Decemviri leges in duodēcim tabulis scripsērunt.

Sæpe est etiam sub palliōlo sordīdo sapiētia.

*English into Latin.*

Darius built a bridge over the river Ister.

Darius pons facio in Ister flumen.<sup>c</sup>Verres used to have one garland upon his<sup>a</sup> head, another upon his neck.Verres corōna habeo<sup>d</sup> unus in caput, alter in collum.

Cæsar compelled the enemy to halt beneath the wall.

Cæsar hostis sub murus consisto cogo.

A drawn sword hangs over (his) impious neck.

Destructus ensis super impius cervix<sup>e</sup> pendeo.

Youth easily fall into diseases.

Facile in morbus incido adolescens.

Cæsar withdrew his forces to the nearest hill.

Copia suos Cæsar in propior collis subduco.

<sup>a</sup> 359.<sup>b</sup> 447.<sup>c</sup> 347.<sup>d</sup> 237.<sup>e</sup> abl.

See 415--417.

*Latin into English.*

Biduum Laodicēæ<sup>a</sup> fui.

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit.

Improbōrum<sup>b</sup> animi solitudinībus<sup>c</sup> noctes atque dies exeduntur.

Atticus annos triginta medicīnā non indiguit.

Urbs Veii<sup>d</sup> decem æstātes hiemesque continuas circumscissa est.

Vixit annis viginti novem, imperāvit triennio.

Calpurnius Romam proficiscitur.

Hannibal in hiberna Capuam concessit.

Athenienses bello Persico sua<sup>e</sup> omnia quæ movēri poterant, partim Salamīnem, partim Træzēnem asportarunt.<sup>f</sup>

Galli quondam longè ab suis sedibus Delphos usque profecti sunt.

Lælius et Scipio rus ex urbe evolābant.

*English into Latin.*

The name of the Pythagoreans flourished many ages.

Multus sæcūlum vigeo Pythagorēus nomen.

There is a place in the prison sunk about twelve feet in the ground.

Sum locus in carcer cīter duodēcim pes humus depressus.

Ambassadors were sent to Athens.

Legātus Athēnæ mitto.

Dionysius, when he had plundered the temple of Proserpine, was sailing to Syracuse.

Dionysius, cūm fanum Proserpina expilo, navigo Syracūsæ.

I came to the house of Antony the consul.

Venio consul Antonius domus.

See 421 &amp; 422.

*Latin into English.*

A primâ ætâte me philosophia delectâvit.

Cæsar reperiēbat plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germānis.

De digito<sup>a</sup> annulum detrāho.

Ex Massiliensium classe quinque naves sunt depressæ.

Ex vitâ discēdo tanquam ex hospitio, non tanquam ex domo.

Hercūles Tibērim<sup>b</sup> fluvium, præ se armentum agens, nando<sup>c</sup> trajecit.

Aqua Trebiæ fluminis erat pectoribus tenuis.

Majores vestri cum Antiöcho, cum Philippo, cum Ætölis, cum Pœnis bella gessērunt.

Catilinæ ferrum de manibus extorsimus.

*English into Latin.*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Pharus is a tower which takes (its) name from the island. | Pharus sum turris, qui nomen <sup>a</sup> ab insula accipio. |
|---|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
| The Rhine separates the Helvetian territory from the Germans. | Rhenus ager Helvetius a Germāni dividō. |
|---|---|

|                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| The prætor rose from (his) seat. | Prætor de sella <sup>a</sup> surgo. |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

|  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| The hill was elevated a little from the plain. | Collis paululum ex planities edo. |
|--|-----------------------------------|

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| I know not, for joy, where I am. | Præ gaudium ubi sum <sup>a</sup> nescio. |
|----------------------------------|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
| The same day he was informed by scouts. | Idem dies <sup>a</sup> ab explorator certus <sup>f</sup> fio. |
|---|---|

<sup>a</sup> 382.<sup>b</sup> 407.<sup>c</sup> 488.<sup>d</sup> 471.<sup>e</sup> 440.<sup>f</sup> comp

See 424--427.

*Latin into English.*

Corpōri cibo ac potiōne opus est.

Nunc anīmis opus est, nunc pectōre firmo.

Nunc virībus usus est, nunc manībus rapīdis.

Pauca\* memoriā digna evenēre.

Epicūrus confirmat, deos membris humanis esse prae-  
dītos.

O puēri, casūlis et collībus vivīte contenti.

Numīdæ plerūmq̃ lacte et ferīnā carne vesceban-  
tur.

Senectus non gladio, sed consilio et ratiōne utitur.

Sic præsentiūbus fruāris<sup>b</sup> voluptatībus, ut futūris non  
noceas.<sup>c</sup>

Accipio excusatiōnem quā usus es.

Humōre omnia\* hortensia gaudent.

*English into Latin.*There is need of magis-     Magistrātus opus sum.  
trates.There is no need of exam-     Nil<sup>d</sup> opus sum exemplum.  
ples.In this there is nothing     In hic\* nihil sum dissidium  
worthy of dispute.<sup>a</sup>     dignus.Learn to be content with     Disco parvus sum conten-  
little.     tus.Depending on my own     Meus opinio fretus erro.  
opinion, I have erred.Exert all (your) strength.     Utor vis<sup>e</sup> totus.The god delights in an     Numērus deus impar gau-  
odd number.     deo.Every species of vine de-     Omnis vitis genus lætor  
lights in warmth.     tepor.

See 430 &amp; 431.

*Latin into English.*

Sola laurus fulmīne non icitur.

Ignem<sup>a</sup> elīci vidēmus lapīdum conflictu.Hirundīnes luto nidos construunt, stramento rob-  
orant.

Luna interpositu terræ repentē deficit.

Nihil boni<sup>b</sup> otio et ignaviā paratur.Poma ex arboribus, si sunt cruda, vi avelluntur, si  
matūra, decidunt.Aquila volandi<sup>c</sup> pernicitāte aves omnes excellit.

Fas est ab hoste docēri.

Cimbri et Teutōni a C. Mario pulsi sunt.

Corōna a popūlo data est.

A cane non magno sæpe tenētur aper.

*English into Latin.*

He advances with a slow step. Lentus gradus procēdo.

We are deceived by the appearance of rectitude. Decipio species rectum.

The Parthians passed the Euphrates with nearly all (their) forces. Parthi Euphrātes transeo  
cunctus fere copia.Bulls defend themselves by (their) horns, boars by (their) tusks, and lions by biting. Cornu<sup>d</sup> taurus, aper dens,  
morsus leo sui tutor.

Carthage was destroyed by Scipio. Carthāgo a Scipio deleo.

Deiotarus was called king by the senate. Deiotārus rex a senātus ap-  
pello.<sup>a</sup> 419<sup>b</sup> 377.<sup>c</sup> 485.<sup>d</sup> 362.



See 432--437.

*Latin into English.*

Insŭla Delos erat referta divitiis.  
 Terram nox obruit umbris.  
 Omnes famâ atque fortūnis expertes sumus.  
 Nihil honestum esse potest, quod<sup>a</sup> justitiâ vacat.  
 Scriptōres Græci rerum copiâ abundant.  
 Censesne te<sup>b</sup> ullum invenire posse<sup>c</sup> hominem,<sup>d</sup> qui<sup>e</sup>  
 culpâ caret?  
 Vacent<sup>f</sup> tua facta omni injustitiæ genere.  
 Deus bonis omnibus explēvit mundum.  
 Pacem fecit his conditionibus.  
 Julium cum his ad te litēris misi.  
 Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat.  
 Cæsar cum omnibus copiis Helvetios sequi cœpit.

*English into Latin.*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| He errs greatly, at least, in my opinion.                 | Erro longè meus quidem senter tia.                             |
| That was done by my advice.                               | Is <sup>f</sup> facio consilium meus.                          |
| We are free from care.                                    | Vacuus cura sum.   |
| He filled the goblet with pure wine.                      | Impleo merum patëra.   |
| I do not need advice.                                     | Consilium non egeo.  |
| To be free from fault is a great consolation.             | Vaco <sup>g</sup> culpa magnus sum solatium.                   |
| They departed from the camp with great uproar and tumult. | Magnus cum strepitus ac tumultus castra <sup>h</sup> egredior. |
| Lead forth with you all your (associates.)                | Edūco tu cum omnis tuus. <sup>i</sup>                          |

a 366.  
b 419.

c 479.  
d 399.

e 451.  
f 357.

g 475.  
h 423.

i 356.

See 438--440.

*Latin into English.*

Somnus nos omnibus sensibus orbat.

Nudavit aciem equestri auxilio.

Magno metu me liberabis.

Egredere ex urbe, Catilina, libera rempublicam metu.

Vendidit hic<sup>a</sup> auro patriam.<sup>b</sup>

Magno ubique pretio virtus aestimatur.

Reges pacem ingenti pecuniâ mercabantur.

Isocrâtes orator unam orationem viginti talentis vendidit.

Hieme ursi in antris dormiunt.

Postero die Helvetii castra ex eo loco movent.

Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit.

Postero die hostes in collibus constitērunt.

Proximo triennio omnes gentes subēgit.

*English into Latin.*

Troy frees herself from grief. Solvo sui Teucria luctus.

He endeavored to drive Q. Varius from (his) possessions. Q. Varius pello possessio conor.

He will debar you from these seats. Tu ille sedes arceo.

The book cost me ten asses. Liber ego<sup>c</sup> consto decussis.

It is of great value. Consto ingens merces.

He sold his house for a large sum. Vendo is domus grandis pecunia.

The same day ambassadors sent by the enemy came to Cæsar. Idem dies legatus ab hostis missus ad Cæsar venio.

<sup>a</sup> 356.<sup>b</sup> 362½.<sup>c</sup> 390.

See 441--444 &amp; 446.

*Latin into English.*

Athēnis et Lacedæmōne nunciāta est victoria.  
 Alexander Babylōne mortuus est.  
 Cumis sedem figere destināt.  
 Leonīdas cum copiis delectis Thermopylis interiit.  
 Dionysius Platōnem Athēnis arcessivit.  
 Multas epistōlas Romā accēpi.  
 Philo domo profūgit, Romanque<sup>e</sup> venit.  
 Fortē evēnit ut ruri essēmus.  
 Omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja.  
 Sidere pulchrior ille est.  
 Quid magis est durum saxo, quid mollius undā?  
 O fons Bandusiæ splendidior vitro!  
 Quo quis indoctior, eo impudentior.  
 Quo plus habent, eo plus cupiunt.

*English into Latin.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Atticus, the friend of Cicero, lived a long time at Athens. | Atticus Cicero amicus diu Athēnæ vivo.                |
| Hippocrates, born at Carthage, was an eminent physician.    | Hippocrātes, natus Carthāgo, sum insignis medicus.    |
| Cæsar retired from Alexandria.                              | Cæsar recipio sui Alexandria.                         |
| Æschines, being condemned, left Athens, and went to Rhodes. | Æschines damnātus Athēnæ cēdo, et sui Rhodus confēro. |
| They were unwilling to go from me.                          | Domus exeo nolo.                                      |
| The more difficult any thing is, the more honorable.        | Qui quis difficilis sum, hic præclārus.               |

See 360.

*Latin into English.*

Litēras expecto, quas scripsisti.  
 Is amīcus est, qui juvat in rebus adversis.  
 Tutus ille non est, quem omnes odērunt.  
 Ingrātus est homo, qui non beneficium reddit.  
 Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vitā tollunt  
 Pompeius, qui a Cæsāre victus est, fugit ad Ægyptum  
 Civis est is, qui patriam suam diligit.  
 Omnes causæ, quas commemorās, justissimæ sunt.  
 Flumen est Arar, quod in Rhodānum influit.  
 Urbs, quam Romūlus condidit, vocabātur Roma.  
 Scit is, qui est in concilio, C. Marcellus.  
 Consūles ad eum exercitum, quem in Apuliā habui,  
 venērunt.

*English into Latin.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| He is happy whom God loves.   | Felix sum, qui Deus diligo.                     |
| That burden is light which is well borne.                               | Levis fio, qui benè fero, onus.                 |
| Where are those whom you call miserable?                                | Ubi sum is, qui miser dico?                     |
| Why am I compelled to censure the senate, that I have always commended? | Cur senātus cogo, qui laudo semper, reprehendo? |
| He is brave who conquers himself.                                       | Fortis sum, qui sui vinco.                      |
| The hour which has passed cannot return.                                | Hora, quæ prætereo, non redeo possum.           |
| I am Miltiades, who conquered the Persians                              | Ego sum Miltiades, qui Persæ vinco.             |

See 452--472.

*Latin into English.*

Non sum ita hebes ut istuc dicam.

Epaminondas eloquentiâ<sup>a</sup> perfecit, ut auxilio<sup>b</sup> sociō-  
rum Lacedæmonii privarentur.

Pavor erat, ne castra hostis aggredērētur.

Adjūta me, quò id fiat facilius.

Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravāri.

Avertit equos, priusquam pabūla gustassent<sup>c</sup> Trojæ.

Negat se scire, cū tamen haud ignōret.

Zenōnem, quum Athēnis essem, audiēbam frequenter.

Cæsar equitatum omnem præmittit, qui videant, quas  
in partes iter faciant.Erant, quibus appetentior famæ<sup>d</sup> viderētur.Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantia,<sup>e</sup> qui suo toto consu-  
latu<sup>f</sup> somnum non vidērit.Negat jus<sup>g</sup> esse, qui miles non sit, pugnāre<sup>h</sup> cum hoste.*English into Latin.*How does it happen that Quî fio, ut nemo contentus  
no one lives contented? vivo?He commands Volusenus Volusēnus<sup>i</sup> mando ut ad  
to return to him. sui revertor.Take care that nothing be, Curo ne quis is desum.  
wanting to him.What do you wish that I Quis volo facio?  
should do?Many things are of such a Multus res sum ejusmodi,  
kind that no one can qui exītus nemo provi-  
foresee their issue. deo possum.Is there any one who is An sum quisquam, qui  
ignorant of this? hic<sup>j</sup> ignōro?a 430.  
b 430.c 253 N.  
d 378.e 375.  
f 440.g 371.  
h 475. Supply cum.i 391.  
j 390

See 419, 478, 479.

*Latin into English.*

Vinci quàm vincere maluit.  
 Cur timet flavum Tibërim<sup>a</sup> tangere?  
 Ne tentes,<sup>b</sup> quod effici non potest.  
 Lupus assuevit semper rapere atque abire.  
 Omnia<sup>c</sup> pecuniâ effici non possunt.  
 Sequi gloria non appeti debet.  
 Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectare poëtæ.  
 Sepulcrum<sup>d</sup> Cyri aperiri Alexander iussit.  
 Miror tuum fratrem<sup>e</sup> non scribere.  
 Credo regem amare pacem.  
 Audivi necessitatem esse matrem artium.  
 Nemo se avarum esse intelligit.  
 Perspicuum est<sup>f</sup> hominem e corpore animoque constare.

*English into Latin.*

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| I cannot be silent.                   | Taceo nequeo.   |
| Dare to contemn riches.               | Audeo contemno opis. <sup>f</sup>                       |
| Virtue cannot be lost.                | Amitto virtus non possum.                               |
| I long to know all (things).          | Gestio scio omnis.                                      |
| All desire to live happily.           | Omnis volo vivo beatâ.                                  |
| The stag begins to flee.              | Cervus cæpi fugio.                                      |
| Thou knowest that I love truth.       | Scio ego amo verum.                                     |
| Do not forget that thou art Cæsar.    | Nolo obliviscor tu <sup>e</sup> sum Cæsar. <sup>g</sup> |
| They believe that they are neglected. | Credo sui negligo.                                      |
| I am glad that thou hast returned.    | Tu redeo gaudeo.  |

<sup>a</sup> 117.<sup>b</sup> 451. Supply *id.*<sup>c</sup> 357.<sup>d</sup> 479.<sup>e</sup> 475.<sup>f</sup> pl.<sup>g</sup> 371.

See 447, 480, 483, 485--490.

*Latin into English.*

Hac oratiōne habītā, concilium dimisi.  
 Galli, re cognītā, obsidiōnem relinquunt.  
 Virtūte exceptā, nihil amicitīā præstabilius putētis.\*  
 Homīnes abundantes auro<sup>b</sup> non sunt idcirco curis<sup>c</sup>  
 vacui.  
 Peritus civitātis regendæ fuit.  
 Epaminondas studiōsus erat audiendi.  
 Timotheus belli gerendi fuit peritus.  
 Musīcen natūra ipsa nobis vidētur ad tolerandos labō-  
 res dedisse.  
 Mens discendo alitur et cogitando.  
 Philippus, quum spectātum ludos iret,<sup>d</sup> juxta theā-  
 trum occisus est.

*English into Latin.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| (Our) work being finished,<br>we will play.                   | Opus <sup>e</sup> peractus ludo.              |
| (They) favoring the inter-<br>ests of the Carthagini-<br>ans. | Favens res <sup>f</sup> Carthaginien-<br>sis. |
| (He) being accused of a<br>capital crime.                     | Accusātus res <sup>g</sup> capitālis.         |
| The hope of seeing (one's)<br>country.                        | Patria spes video.                            |
| Nitrous water is useful for<br>drinking.                      | Aqua nitrōsus utilis sum<br>bibo.             |
| He hastens to repent, who<br>judges precipitately.            | Ad pœniteo prop̄ero, qui<br>citō iudico.      |
| He was recalled to defend<br>his country.                     | Patria defendo revoco.                        |

a 451.

b 437.

c 436.

d 459.

e 362.

f 391.

g 383.

See 370, 418, 420, 493, 494.

*Latin into English.*

O vir fortis atque amicus !  
 O Dave, itāne contemnor abs te !  
 O fallācem hominū spem, fragilemque fortunam, et  
 inānes nostras contentiōnes !  
 Heu vanitas humanā !  
 Heu miserande puer !  
 Heu me infelicem !  
 Ecce nova turba atque rixa !  
 Ecce miserum hominem !  
 Excūdant alii spirantia molliūs æra.  
 Qui benè latuit, benè vixit.  
 Furor et ira præcipitant animum.  
 Patrem tuum colui, et dilexi.  
 Ea vidēre ac perspicēre potestis.  
 Cū accessisset castrāque ponēret.

*English into Latin.*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| O holy Jupiter !   | Pro sanctus Jupiter ! <sup>a</sup>             |
| Alas unhappy maid !                                      | Ah virgo infelix !                             |
| O wretched me !  | O ego perditus ! <sup>b</sup>                  |
| O hated race !   | Heu stirps invisus ! <sup>b</sup>              |
| They greatly err !                                       | Ille vehementer erro.                          |
| So Calchas interprets the omens.                         | Ita digēro omen Calchas.                       |
| Four times it stopped on the very threshold of the gate. | Quater ipse in limen porta subsisto.           |
| Still, regardless we persist.                            | Insto tamen immemor.                           |
| In the mean time, the heavens revolve.                   | Verto <sup>c</sup> interea cælum. <sup>d</sup> |
| We are dust and shade.                                   | Pulvis et umbra sum.                           |

<sup>a</sup> voc.<sup>b</sup> acc.<sup>c</sup> pass.<sup>d</sup> sing



## READING LESSONS.

---

### THE LIFE OF JOSEPH.

#### 1. *Joseph's Childhood.*

Jacōbus habuit duodēcim filios, inter quos erat Josēphus, quem pater diligēbat prae cetēris filiis, quòd hic natus erat ipsi<sup>a</sup> in ejus senectūte, et huic dedit togam versicolōrem.

Quam ob causam Josēphus erat invīsus suis fratrībus,<sup>b</sup> praesertim postquā narrāvit eis duplex somnium, quo<sup>c</sup> futūra ejus magnitūdo portendebātur.

Odērant<sup>d</sup> illum tantopēre, ut non possent<sup>e</sup> cum eo amicē loqui.

#### 2. *Joseph's Dreams.*

Hæc porro erant Josēphi somnia. "Ligabāmus," inquit, "simul manipūlos in agro: ecce manipūlus meus surgēbat et stabat rectus; vestri autem manipūli circumstantes venerabantur meum.

"Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam, et undēcim stellas adorantes me."<sup>f</sup>

Cui fratres respondērunt, "Quorsum spectant ista somnia? Num tu eris rex noster? Num subjiciēmur ditiōni<sup>g</sup> tuæ?"

---

<sup>a</sup> 390.  
<sup>b</sup> 389.

<sup>c</sup> 430.  
<sup>d</sup> 309.

<sup>e</sup> 452.  
<sup>f</sup> 480 & 399.

<sup>g</sup> 392

Frates igitur invidēbant ei;\* at pater rem tacitus considerābat.

### 3. *Joseph's Brothers resolve to kill him.*

Quādam die<sup>b</sup> quum fratres Josēphi pascērent greges procul, ipse remanserat domi.<sup>c</sup> Jacōbus misit eum ad fratres, ut sciret<sup>d</sup> quomodo se habērent.<sup>e</sup>

Qui<sup>f</sup> videntes Josēphum venientem consilium cepērunt illius occidendi:<sup>g</sup> "Ecce," dicēbant, "somnia<sup>h</sup>tor venit: occidāmus<sup>i</sup> illum, et projiciāmus in puteum: dicēmus patri, 'Fera devorāvit Josēphum.' Tunc apparēbit quid sua illi prosint<sup>j</sup> somnia."

### 4. *Reuben, his eldest Brother, saves his Life.*

Ruben, qui erat natu<sup>k</sup> maximus, deterrēbat fratres a tanto scelēre.

"Nolite," inquit, "interficere puērum: est enim frater noster: demittite eum potius in hanc foveam."

Habēbat in animo liberāre Josēphum ex eōrum manibus, et illum extrahere e foveā, atque ad patrem reducere.

Re ipsā his verbis deducti sunt ad mitius consilium.

### 5. *Joseph is sold by his Brothers.*

Ubi Josēphus pervēnit ad fratres suos, detraxērunt ei<sup>l</sup> togam, quā<sup>m</sup> indūsus erat, et detrusērunt eum in foveam.

Deinde quum consedisent<sup>n</sup> ad sumendum cibum,<sup>o</sup> conspexērunt mercatōres qui petēbant Ægyptum cum camēlis portantibus varia aromāta.

Venit illis<sup>p</sup> in mentem Josēphum vendere illis mercatoribus.<sup>q</sup>

a 290.  
b 440.  
c 308.

d 452.  
e 471.  
f 302.

g 484 & 485.  
h 451.  
i 435.

j 393.  
k 439.  
l 459.

m 487.  
n 374.  
o 380.

Qui emērunt Josēphum viginti nummis<sup>a</sup> argenteis, eumque duxērunt in Ægyptum.<sup>b</sup>

6. *They send to their Father Joseph's Robe stained with Blood.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi tinxērunt togam ejus in sanguīne hædi, quem occidērunt, et misērunt eam ad patrem<sup>c</sup> cum his verbis : " Invenīmus hanc togam : vide an toga filii tui sit."<sup>d</sup>

Quam quum agnovisset, pater exclamāvit : " Toga filii mei est : fera pessīma devorāvit Josēphum." Deinde scidit vestem, et induit cilicium.

Omnes libēri ejus convenērunt ut lenīrent dolōrem patris ; sed Jacōbus noluit accipere consolatīōnem ; dixitque, " Ego descendam mœrens cum filio meo in sepulchrum."

7. *Potiphar buys Joseph.*

Putīphar Ægyptius emit Josēphum a mercatorībus.

Deus autem favit Putiphāri<sup>e</sup> causā<sup>f</sup> Josēphi : omnia ei prospère succedēbant.

Quamobrem Josēphus benignè habītus est ab hero, qui præfēcit eum domui<sup>g</sup> suæ.

Josēphus ergo administrābat rem familiārem Putiphāris : omnia fiēbant ad nutum ejus, nec Putīphar ullus negotiī curam gerēbat.

8. *Joseph is accused, and cast into Prison.*

Josēphus erat insigni et pulchrâ facie :<sup>h</sup> uxor Putiphāris eum pelliciēbat ad flagitium.

Josēphus autem nolēbat assentīri imprōbæ muliēri.<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 439.  
<sup>b</sup> 411.

<sup>c</sup> 362.  
<sup>d</sup> 471.

<sup>e</sup> 391.  
<sup>f</sup> 430.

<sup>g</sup> 399.  
<sup>h</sup> 375.

Quâdam die mulier apprehendit oram pallii ejus; at Josêphus reliquit pallium in manibus ejus, et fugit.

Mulier irâta inclamavit servos, et Josêphum accusavit apud virum, qui nimium credûlus conjecit Josêphum in carcêrem.

### 9. *The Dreams of two of Pharaoh's Officers.*

Erant in eodém carcêre duo ministri regis Pharaonis; alter præerat pincernis,<sup>a</sup> alter pistoribus.

Utrique obvénit divinitus somnium eâdem nocte.

Ad quos quum venisset<sup>b</sup> Josêphus manè, et animadvertisset<sup>c</sup> eos tristiôres solito,<sup>d</sup> interrogavit quænam esset<sup>e</sup> mœstitiæ causa?

Qui respondêrunt: "Obvénit nobis somnium, nec quisquam est qui illud nobis interpretetur."

"Nonne," inquit Josêphus, "Dei<sup>f</sup> solius est prænoscerê<sup>e</sup> res futuras? Narrâte mihi somnia vestra."

### 10. *Joseph explains the Chief Butler's Dream.*

Tum prior sic exposuit Josêpho somnium suum.

"Vidi in quiête vitem in quâ erant tres palmîtes; ea paulâtîm protulit gemmas; deinde flores erupêrunt, ac denique uvæ maturescêbant.

"Ego exprimêbam uvas in scyphum Pharaonis, eîque porrigêbam."

"Êsto bono anîmo,"<sup>g</sup> inquit Josêphus, "post tres dies Pharaon te restituet in gradum pristinum: te rogo ut meminêris mei."<sup>h</sup>

### 11. *He explains the Dream of the Chief Baker.*

Alter quoque narra-vit somnium suum Josêpho.

"Gestâbam in capite tria canistra, in quibus erant cibi

a 392.  
b 459.

c 494.  
d 444.

e 471.  
f 376.

g 475.  
h 375.

i 392.

quos pistōres solent conficere. Ecce autem aves cum volitabant, et cibos illos comedebant."

Cui Josēphus: "Hæc est interpretatio istius somni: tria canistra sunt tres dies, quibus<sup>c</sup> elapsis Pharaō te feriet secūri, et affiget ad palum, ubi aves pascentur carne tuā."<sup>b</sup>

## 12. *The Accomplishment of the two Dreams.*

Die tertio, qui dies natālis Pharaōnis erat, splendīdum convivium parandū<sup>c</sup> fuit.

Tunc rex meminit ministrōrum suōrum, qui erant in carcēre.

Restituit præfecto pincernārum ejus munus; altērum verò secūri percussus suspendit ad palum. Ita res somnium comprobāvit.

Tamen præfectus pincernārum oblītus est Josēphi,<sup>d</sup> nec illius in se meriti<sup>d</sup> recordātus est.

## 13. *King Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium rex ipse habuit somnium.

Videbātur sibi adstāre Nilo flumīni;<sup>e</sup> et ecce emergēbant de flumīne septem vaccæ pingues, quæ pascebantur in palūde. Deinde septem aliæ vaccæ macilentæ exiērunt ex eōdem flumīne, quæ devorāvunt<sup>f</sup> priōres.

Pharaō experrectus rursus dormīvit, et altērum habuit somnium.

Septem spicæ plenæ enascebantur in uno culmo, aliæque totīdem exīles succrescebant, et spicas plenas consumēbant.

## 14. *The Chief Butler speaks of Joseph to the King.*

Ubi ifluxit Pharaō perturbātus convocāvit omnes

conjectōres Ægypti, et narrāvit illis somnium; at nemo potērat illud interpretārī.

Tunc præfectus pincernārum dixit regi: "Confiteor peccātum meum: quum ego et præfectus pistōrum essēmus in carcēre, uterque<sup>a</sup> somniavimus eādē nocte.

"Erat ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretātus est somnia; res enim interpretatiōnem comprobāvit."

### 15. *Joseph interprets the King's Dreams.*

Rex arcessivit Josēphum, eīque narrāvit utrumque somnium. Tum Josēphus Pharaōni: "Duplex," inquit, "somnia unam atque eandem rem significat.

"Septem vaccæ pingues et septem spicæ plenæ sunt septem anni<sup>c</sup> ubertātis mox ventūræ: septem verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exiles sunt totīdem anni famis, quæ ubertatē secutūra est.

"Itaque, rex,<sup>d</sup> præfice toti Ægypto virum sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum recondat<sup>e</sup> in horreis publicis, servetque diligenter in subsidium famis secutūræ."

### 16. *Joseph is made Overseer of all Egypt.*

Regi placuit consilium; quare dixit Josēpho: "Num quisquam est in Ægypto te<sup>f</sup> sapientior? Nemo certē fungētur melius illo munere.<sup>g</sup>

"En tibi trado curam regni mei."

Tum detraxit e manu suā annūlum, et Josēphi digito inseruit; induit illum veste byssinā, collo<sup>h</sup> torquem aureum circumdedit, eumque in curru suo secundum collocāvit.

Josēphus erat triginta annos<sup>i</sup> natus, quum summam potestatem a rege accēpit.<sup>j</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 347.

<sup>c</sup> 371.

<sup>e</sup> 465.

<sup>g</sup> 496.

<sup>i</sup> 415.

<sup>d</sup> 420.

<sup>f</sup> 444.

<sup>h</sup> 390.

<sup>j</sup> 458.

17. *Joseph reserves a Part of the Corn, which he afterwards sells.*

Josēphus perlustrāvit omnes Ægypti regiōnes, et per septem annos ubertātis congessit maxīmam frumenti copiam.

Secūta est inopia septem annōrum, et in orbe universo fames ingravescēbat.

Tunc Ægyptii, quos premēbat egestas, adiērunt regem,<sup>a</sup> postulantes cibum.

Quos<sup>b</sup> Pharao remittēbat ad Josēphum.

Hic autem aperuit horrea, et Ægyptiis frumenta vendīdit.

18. *Jacob sends his Sons into Egypt to buy Corn.*

Ex aliis quoque regionibus conveniebātur in Ægyptum ad emendam<sup>c</sup> annōnam.

Eādē necessitatē compulsus Jacōbus misit illuc filios suos.

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi; sed pater retinuit domi natu minūm, qui vocabātur Benjamīnus.<sup>d</sup>

Timēbat enim ne quid mali ei accidēret in itinēre.

Benjamīnus ex eādē matre natus erat quā Josēphus, ideōque ei longe carior erat quā cetēri fratres.

19. *Joseph pretends to take them for Spies.*

Decem fratres, ubi in conspectum Josēphi venērunt, eum proni venerāti sunt.

Agnōvit eos Josēphus, nec ipse est cognitus ab eis.<sup>e</sup>

Noluit indicāre statim quis esset,<sup>f</sup> sed eos interrogāvit tanquam aliēnos: "Unde venistis, et quo consilio?"

<sup>a</sup> 407.

<sup>b</sup> 362.

<sup>c</sup> 484.

<sup>d</sup> 371.

<sup>e</sup> 431.

<sup>f</sup> 471.

Qui respondērunt: "Profecti sumus e regiōne Chanaan ut emāmus frumentum."

"Non est ita," inquit Josēphus; "sed venistis huc animo hostili: vultis explorāre nostras urbes et loca Ægypti parum munita."

At illi: "Minimè," inquit: "nihil mali meditāmur, duodēcim fratres sumus; minimus retentus est domi a patre: alius verò non sup̄erest."

## 20. *Joseph detains Simeon.*

Illud Josēphum angēbat quòd Benjaminus cum cet̄eris non adērat.

Quare dixit eis: "Experiar an verum dixeritis: maneat<sup>b</sup> unus ex vobis obses apud me, dum adducātur<sup>c</sup> huc frater vester minimus; cet̄eri abīte cum frumento."

Tunc cœpērunt inter se dicere: "Meritò hæc patimur: crudēles fuīmus in fratrem nostrum; nunc pœnam hujus scel̄eris luīmus."

Putābant hæc verba<sup>d</sup> non intellīgi a Josēpho, quia per interpretem cum eis loquebātur.

Ipsæ autem avertit se parumper et flevit.

## 21. *Joseph's Brothers return Home.*

Josēphus jussit fratrum saccos<sup>e</sup> implēri tritico,<sup>f</sup> e pecuniam, quam attulērant, repōni in ore saccōrum, addidit insup̄er cibaria in viam.

Deinde dimisit eos, præter Simeōnem, quem retinuit obsidem.<sup>g</sup>

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi, et, quum venissent ad patrem, narravērunt ei omnia<sup>h</sup> quæ sibi accidērant.

Quum aperuissent saccos, ut effundērent frumenta, mirantes reperērunt pecuniam.

<sup>a</sup> 471.

<sup>b</sup> 451.

<sup>c</sup> 457

<sup>d</sup> 419.

<sup>e</sup> 439.

<sup>f</sup> 404

<sup>g</sup> 357.



*22. Jacob will not suffer Benjamin to depart.*

Jacōbus, ut audīvit Benjamīnum arcessi a præfecto<sup>a</sup> Ægypti, cum gemītu questus est.

"Orbum me libēris<sup>b</sup> fecistis : Josēphus mortuus est ; Simeon retentus est in Ægypto ; Benjamīnum vultis abducere.

"Hæc omnia mala in me recidunt ; non dimittam Benjamīnum ; nam si quid ei adversi accidērit in viâ, non potēro ei<sup>c</sup> superstes vivere, sed dolōre oppressus moriar."

*23. His Sons urge him to consent.*

Postquam consumpti sunt cibi quos attulērant, Jacōbus dixit filiis suis : "Proficiscimīni itērum in Ægyptum, ut emātis cibos."

Qui respondērunt : "Non possūmus adire præfectum<sup>d</sup> Ægypti sine Benjamīno ; ipse enim jussit illum<sup>e</sup> ad se addūci."

"Cur," inquit pater, "mentīonem fecistis de fratre vestro minīmo ?"

"Ipse," inquiunt, "nos interrogāvit an pater vivēret,\* an alium fratrem haberēmus.\* Respondimus ad ea quæ sciscitabātur ; non potuimus præscire eum dictūrum esse :<sup>f</sup> 'Adducite huc fratrem vestrum.'"

*24. Jacob at last consents to Benjamin's Departure.*

Tunc Judas, unus e filiis Jacōbi, dixit patri : "Comitte mihi puērū : ego illum recipio in fidem meam : ego servābo, ego redūcam illum ad te ; quod nisi fecēro,<sup>g</sup> hujus rei culpa in me residēbit : si voluisses<sup>h</sup> eum statim dimittēre, jam secundò huc rediissēmus."

Tandem victus pater annuit ; "Quoniam necesse

\* Why is this verb in the subjunctive ?

a 431. b 436. c 389. d 407. e 419. f 479½. g 242. h 450.

est," inquit, "proficiscātur Benjamīnus vobiscum, deferre viro munēra et duplum pretium, ne fortè errōre factum sit \* ut vobis redderētur \* prior pecunia."

25. *Joseph orders a Feast to be prepared for his Brothers.*

Nunciātum est Josēpho eosdem viros advenisse,\* et cum eis<sup>b</sup> parvūlum fratrem.

Jussit Josēphus eos introdūci in domum, et lautum parāri convivium.

Illi metuēbant ne arguerentur \* de pecuniā quam in saccis reperērant : quare purgavērunt se apud dispensatōrem Josēphi.

"Jam semel," inquiunt, "huc venīmus : reversi domum<sup>c</sup> invenīmus pretium frumenti in saccis : nescīmus quonam casu id factum fuērit : \* sed eandem pecuniam reportavīmus."

Quibus dispensātor ait : "Bono anīmo estōte." Deinde adduxit ad illos Simeōnem, qui retentus fuērat.

26. *They are admitted to Joseph's Presence.*

Deinde Josēphus ingressus est in conclāve, ubi sui eum fratres exspectābant, qui eum venerāti sunt<sup>d</sup> offerentes munēra.

Josēphus eos clementer salutāvit, interrogavitque : "Salvusne est senex ille, quem vos patrem<sup>e</sup> habētis ? Vivitne adhuc ?"

Qui<sup>f</sup> respondērunt : "Salvus est pater noster, adhuc vivit."

Josēphus autem, conjectis, in Benjamīnum oculis,<sup>g</sup> dixit : "An iste est frater vester minimus, qui domi remanserat apud patrem ?" Et rursus : "Deus sit<sup>h</sup> tibi propitius, fili<sup>i</sup> mi ;" et abiit festinans, quia commōtus erat anīmo, et lacrymæ erumpēbant.

\* Why is this verb in the subjunctive ?

a 475.  
b 434.

c 417.  
d 226.

e  
f 45

g 4  
h 45

i 311.

27. *Joseph orders his Cup to be placed in Benjamin's Sack.*

Josēphus lotâ facie<sup>e</sup> regressus continuit se, et jussit appōni cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuique fratrum<sup>b</sup> suōrum; sed pars Benjamīni erat multo major quàm ceterōrum.

Peracto convivio, Josēphus dat negotium dispensatōri ut saccos eōrum impleat frumento, pecuniam simul repōnat, et insūper scyphum suum argenteum in sacco Benjamīni recondat.<sup>c</sup>

Ille fecit diligenter quod jussus fuērat.

28. *Joseph sends in Pursuit of them.*

Fratres Josēphi sese in viam dedērant, necdum procul ab urbe abērant.

Tunc Josēphus vocāvit dispensatōrem domūs suæ, eīque dixit: "Persequere viros, et quum eos assecutus fuēris,<sup>d</sup> illis dicito: 'Quare injuriam pro beneficio re-  
pendistis?'

"Subripuistis scyphum argenteum quo<sup>e</sup> domīnus meus utitur: imprōbē fecistis.'"

Dispensatōr mandāta Josēphi perfēcit; ad eos confestim advolāvit; furtum exprobrāvit; rei indignitatem exposuit.

29. *The Cup is found in Benjamin's Sack.*

Fratres Josēphi respondērunt dispensatōri: "Istud scelēris longē a nobis aliēnum est: nos, ut tute scis, retulimus bonā fide<sup>f</sup> pecuniam repertam in saccis; tantum abest ut furātī simus scyphum domīni tui: apud quem furtum deprehensum fuērit, is morte muletur."

Continuò saccos depōnunt et aperīunt, quū ille scrutātus, invēnit scyphum in sacco Benjamīni.

### 30. *They return to the City, overwhelmed with Grief.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi mœrōre oppressi revertuntur in urbem.

Adducti ad Josēphum, sese abjecērunt ad pedes illius. Quibus ille : “ Quomodo,” inquit, “ potuistis hoc scelus admittēre ? ”

Judas respondit : “ Fateor : res est manifesta ; nūllam possūmus excusatiōnem afferre, nec audēmus petēre veniam aut sperāre : nos omnes erīmus servi tui.”

“ Nequāquam,” \* ait Josēphus : “ sed ille apud quem inventus est scyphus erit mihi servus : vos autem abīte libēri ad patrem vestrum.”

### 31. *Judah offers himself a Slave instead of Benjamin.*

Tunc Judas accēdens propiūs ad Josēphum : “ Te oro,” inquit, “ domīne mi,\* ut bonā cum veniā me audias.

“ Pater unīcè dilīgit puērū ; nolēbat primò eum dimittēre ; non potui id<sup>b</sup> ab eo impetrāre, nisi postquam spopondi eum tutum ab omni pericūlo fore : si redierīmus ad patrem sine puero, ille mœrōre confectus moriētur.

“ Te oro atque obsēcro ut sinas puērū abīre, meque pro eo addicas in servitūtem : ego pœnam, quā dignus est, exsolvam.”

### 32. *Joseph makes himself known to his Brothers.*

Interea Josēphus continēre se vix potērat : quare jussit Ægyptios adstantes recedēre.

Tum flens dixit magnā voce : “ Ego sum Josēphus ; vivitne adhuc pater meus ? ”

Non potērant respondēre fratres ejus nimio timōre perturbāti.

---

\* What does this adverb modify ?

a 211.

b 357.

Quibus ille amicè: "Accedite," inquit, "ad me: ego sum Josèphus, frater vester, quem vendidistis mercatoribus euntibus in Ægyptum: nolite timere; Dei providentiâ id factum est, ut ego salutî vestræ consulërem."

### 33. *Joseph directs them to bring his Father to Egypt*

Josèphus hæc locutus fratrem suum Benjaminum complexus est, eumque lacrymis<sup>a</sup> conspersit.

Deinde cetëros quoque fratres collacrymans osculatus est. Tum demum illi cum eo fidenter locuti sunt.

Quibus Josèphus: "Ite," inquit, "properate ad patrem meum, eique nunciate filium suum vivere, et apud Pharaonem plurimum posse; persuadete illi ut in Ægyptum cum omni familiâ<sup>b</sup> commigret."

### 34. *Pharaoh sends Presents and Chariots to Jacob.*

Fama de adventu fratrum Josèphi ad aures regis pervenit; qui dedit eis munera perferenda ad patrem cum his mandatis:<sup>b</sup>

"Adducite huc patrem vestrum et omnem ejus familiam, nec multum curate suppellectilem vestram, quia omnia, quæ opus erunt vobis,<sup>c</sup> præbiturus sum, et omnes opes Ægypti vestræ erunt."

Misit quoque currus ad vehendum<sup>d</sup> senem, et parvulos, et mulieres.

### 35. *His Brothers inform their Father that Joseph is still alive.*

Fratres Josèphi festinantes reversi sunt ad patrem suum, eique nunciaverunt Josèphum vivere,<sup>e</sup> et principem esse totius Ægypti.

Ad quem nuncium Jacòbus, quasi e gravi somno

a 432.

b 434.

c 389.

d 487.

e 479

excitatus obstupuit, nec primò filiis rem narrantibus fidem adhibēbat; sed postquam vidit plaustra et dona sibi a Josēpho missa, recēpit animum, et, “Mihi satis est,” inquit, “si vivit adhuc Josēphus meus: ibo et vidēbo eum, antēquam moriar.”<sup>a</sup>

### 36. *Jacob goes into Egypt with all his Family.*

Jacōbus profectus cum filiis et nepotibus pervēnit in Ægyptum, et præmisit Judam ad Josēphum, ut eum faceret certiorem de adventu suo.

Confestim Josēphus processit obviā patri,<sup>b</sup> quem ut vidit, in collum ejus se conjēcit, et flens flentem complexus est.

Tum Jacōbus: “Satīs diu vixi,” inquit, “nunc æquo animo moriar, quoniam conspectu<sup>c</sup> tuo frui mihi licuit, et te mihi superstitem relinquo.”

### 37. *Joseph announces to the King the Arrival of his Father.*

Josēphus adiit Pharaōnem, eīque nunciāvit patrem<sup>d</sup> suum advenisse: e constituit etiam quinque e fratribus suis coram rege.<sup>e</sup>

Qui eos interrogāvit quidnam opēris<sup>f</sup> habērent: illi respondērunt se esse pastōres.

Tum rex dixit Josēpho: “Ægyptus in potestāte tuā est: cura ut pater et fratres tui in optīmo loco habitent; et si qui sint inter eos gnavi et industrii, trade eis curam pecōrum meōrum.”

### 38. *Joseph presents his Father to Pharaoh.*

Josēphus adduxit quoque patrem suum ad Pharaōnem, qui salutatus a Jacōbo percontatus est ab eo, quā esset ætate?<sup>g</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 456.  
<sup>b</sup> 398.

<sup>c</sup> 426.  
<sup>d</sup> 419.

<sup>e</sup> 479.  
<sup>f</sup> 422.

<sup>g</sup> 377.  
<sup>h</sup> 375.

Jacōbus respondit regi: "Vixi centum et triginta annos, nec adeptus sum senectūtem beātam avōrum meōrum:" tum bene precātus regi discessit ab eo.

Josēphus autem patrem et fratres suos collocāvit in optimā parte Ægypti, eisque omnium rerum abundantiam suppeditāvit.

### 39. *Jacob requests to be interred in the Tomb of his Fathers.*

Jacōbus vixit septem et decem annos postquam migrārat<sup>a</sup> in Ægyptum.

Ubi sensit mortem sibi imminēre, arcessito Josēpho, dixit: "Si me amas, jura te id factūrum esse, quod a te petam,<sup>b</sup> scilicet ut ne me sepelias in Ægypto, sed corpus meum transfēras ex hāc regiōne, et condas in sepulcro majōrum meōrum."

Josēphus autem: "Faciam," inquit, "quod jubes, pater."

"Jura ergo mihi," ait Jacōbus, "te certò id factūrum esse."

Josēphus jurāvit in verba patris.

### 40. *Joseph pays his last Duties to his Father.*

Ut vidit Josēphus extinctum patrem, ruit super eum flens, et osculātus est eum, luxitque illum diu.

Deinde præcēpit medicis<sup>c</sup> ut condirent corpus, et ipse cum fratribus multisque Ægyptiis patrem deportāvit in regiōnem Chanaan.

Ibi funus fecērunt cum magno planctu, et sepeliērunt corpus in speluncā, ubi jacēbant Abrahāmus et Isaācus, reversique sunt in Ægyptum.

---

<sup>a</sup> 253, N.

<sup>b</sup> 473.

<sup>c</sup> 391.

41. *Joseph consoles his Brothers.*

Post mortem patris timēbant fratres Josēphi ne ulciscerētur injuriam, quam acceperat : misērunt igītur ad illum rogantes nomīne patris, ut eam obliviscerētur, sibique condonāret.

Quibus Josēphus respondit : "Non est quod timeātis ;" vos quidem malo in me animo fecistis ; sed Deus convertit illud in bonum : ego vos alam et familias vestras."

Consolātus est eos plurimis verbis, et lenīter cum illis locūtus est.

42. *The Death of Joseph.*

Josēphus vixit annos centum et decem ; quumque esset morti proxīmus, convocāvit fratres suos, et illos admonuit se brevi moritūrum esse.

"Ego," inquit, "jam morior : Deus vos non desēret, sed erit vobis<sup>b</sup> præsidio, et dedūcet vos aliquando ex *Ægypto* in regiōnem, quam patrībus nostris promī : it : oro vos atque obtestor ut illuc ossa mea deportētis."

Deinde placidē obiit : corpus ejus conditum est, et in ferētro positum.

## FABLES.

1. *The Fly.*

Quadrīgæ aliquot in stadio currēbant,<sup>a</sup> quibus<sup>c</sup> musca insidēbat.<sup>e</sup> Maxīmo autem pulvērē<sup>d</sup> ab equis et curribus excitāto, musca dixit : "Quantam vim pulvērīs<sup>f</sup> excitāvi !"

a 467.

b 397.

c 237.

d 392.

e 447.

f 372.



Hæc fabûla ad eos spectat, qui, cùm ignâvi sint,\* aliēnam tamen gloriam sibi<sup>b</sup> vindicâre solent.

## 2. *The Hawk and the Countryman.*

Accipiter cùm columbam præcipiti insequeretur<sup>a</sup> volâtû,\* villam<sup>c</sup> quandam ingressus a rustico<sup>d</sup> captus est, quem blandè, ut se dimitteret,<sup>e</sup> obsecrâbat: "Non enim te læsi," dicens.<sup>f</sup> Cui rusticus: "Nec hæc," respondit, "te læserat."

Merito<sup>g</sup> pœnâ<sup>h</sup> afficiuntur, qui innocentes<sup>i</sup> lædere<sup>j</sup> conantur.

## 3. *The Lion, the Ass, and the Hare.*

Cùm quadrupèdes bellum contra volūcres<sup>k</sup> suscepissent,<sup>l</sup> et leo dux<sup>m</sup> copias suas recenseret,<sup>n</sup> asinus et lepus præteribant.<sup>o</sup> Ursus interrogâvit, ad quasnam res his<sup>p</sup> uti posset?<sup>q</sup> Leo respondit: "Asino utar tubicinè,<sup>r</sup> et lepore tabellario."

Nemo est tam parvus et humilis,<sup>s</sup> cujus<sup>t</sup> opëra non in aliquâ re utilis esse possit.<sup>u</sup>

## 4. *The Ass, the Ape, and the Mole.*

Querente asino, se cornibus<sup>v</sup> carere;<sup>w</sup> simiâ verò, caudam sibi deesse; "Tacete," inquit talpa, "qui me oculis<sup>x</sup> captam esse videâtis."<sup>y</sup>

---

|        |        |        |        |        |        |              |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------------|
| a 458. | s 480. | i 493. | m 410. | q 367. | t 360. | w 479.       |
| b 390. | f 431. | j 432. | n 459. | r 426. | u 460. | x 435.       |
| c 459. | g 452. | k 356. | o 347. | s 471. | v 437. | y 438 & 368. |
| d 430. | h 400. | l 478. | p 494. |        |        |              |

5. *The Reed and the Oak.*

Disceptābant de robōre quercus et arundo. Quercus exprobrābat arundīni<sup>a</sup> mobilitātem,<sup>b</sup> et<sup>c</sup> quòd ea ad quamvis exiguam auram tremēret.<sup>d</sup> Arundo tacēbat. Paulò pòst procella furit, et quercum, quæ ei<sup>e</sup> resistēret,<sup>f</sup> radicītus evellit; arundo autem, quæ cedēret<sup>g</sup> vento, locum servat.

6. *The Nightingale and the Goldfinch.*

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis<sup>h</sup> inclūsæ pendēbant. Luscinia incīpit cantum suum jucundissimum. Pater rogat filiolum,<sup>i</sup> utra avium<sup>j</sup> tam suaviter canat,<sup>k</sup> et ostendit utramque. Filius statim respondet: "Sanè hæc acanthis est, quæ<sup>l</sup> sonos illos suavissimos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrimas. Altēra verò avis satis prodit pennis,<sup>m</sup> se<sup>n</sup> suaviter canēre<sup>o</sup> non posse."<sup>p</sup>

Hæc fabūla reprehendit illos, qui<sup>q</sup> homīnes ex vestibus, formâ, et conditione tantum æstimant.

7. *The Cuckoo and the Starling.*

Sturnum, qui ex urbe aufugērat, cucūlus interrogāvit: "Quid<sup>r</sup> dicunt homīnes de cantu nostro? quid<sup>s</sup> de lusciniâ?" Sturnus: "Maximopēre," inquit, "laudant omnes cantum ejus." "Quid<sup>t</sup> de alaudâ?" "Permuli," respondet sturnus, "hujus etiā cantum laudant." "Et quid de coturnīce dicunt?" "Non desunt,<sup>u</sup> qui voce ejus delectentur."<sup>v</sup> "Quid tan-

a 390.

f 398.

494 &amp; 400.

374.

e 391.

f 468.

g 362, 405, 400.

h 377.

i 471.

j 360.

k 430.

l 419.

m 478.

n 479.

o 399.

p 364.

q 466.

dem," rogat cucūlus, "de me iudicant?" "Hoc," inquit sturnus, "dicere nequeo; nusquam enim tui fit mentio." Irātus igitur cucūlus: "Ne inultus," inquit, "vivam,<sup>a</sup> semper de me ipse loquar."

Hæc fabūla eos spectat, qui semper de se suisque meritis loquuntur.

### 8. *The Wolf, the Dog, and the Shepherd.*

Opilio quidam sævā lue<sup>b</sup> totum suum gregem perdiderat. Quod<sup>c</sup> cūm lupo cognovisset, ad opiliōnem accessit, dolorem socium ei significatūrus.<sup>d</sup> "Ergōne verum<sup>e</sup> est," inquit, "te tantam fecisse jacturam, totumque ovium gregem perdidisse? Heu! quā tui me<sup>f</sup> miseret! Quantus est dolor meus!" "Gratias ago," respondit opilio; "video te<sup>g</sup> calamitāte meā vehementer commōtum."<sup>h</sup> "Semper enim," addit canis, "dolore afficitur lupo, ubi ex aliorum calamitāte ipse jacturam facit."

### 9. *The Pike and the Dolphin.*

Lucius, in amne quodam vivens, pulchritudine,<sup>i</sup> magnitudine ac robore ceteros ejusdem fluminis pisces longe excedēbat. Unde cuncti eum<sup>k</sup> admirabantur, et tanquam regem præcipuè prosequēbantur honore.<sup>l</sup> Quare in superbiam elātus, majorem principatū cœpit appetere. Relicto igitur amne,<sup>m</sup> in quo multos annos<sup>n</sup> regnaverat, mare est ingressus, ut et ipsius imperium sibi vindicāret. Sed offendens delphidū<sup>o</sup> miræ magnitudinis, qui in illo regnabat, ita perterritus est, ut, quā potērat celerrimè, in amnem suum refugeret,<sup>p</sup> unde non ampliùs ausus est exire.

a 452.

d 481.

g 401.

j 435.

m 447.

b 430.

e 358.

h 419.

k 399.

n 415.

c 361 &amp; 362.

f 380.

i Supply esse.

l 432.

o Supply

Hæc fabŭla nos admōnet, ut rebus<sup>a</sup> nostris contenti ea ne appetāmus,<sup>b</sup> quæ nostris viribus<sup>c</sup> longè sunt majōra.

### 10. *The dying Wolf and the Fox.*

Lupus moribundus vitam antè actam perpendēbat. "Malus quidem fui," inquit, "neque tamen pessīmus. Multa malè feci, fateor, sed multum etiam boni<sup>d</sup> perpetrāvi. Agnus aliquando balans, qui a grege aberraverat, tam propè ad me accedēbat, ut facīlè devorāre possem, sed parcēbam illi.<sup>e</sup> Eōdem tempore convicia ab ove<sup>f</sup> quādam in me jactāta requissīmo ferēbam animo,<sup>h</sup> licèt a canibus nihil mihi<sup>i</sup> metuendum esset." "Atque hæc omnia ego testārī possum," inquit vulpes. "Probè enim rem memīni. Nimirum tum tempōris<sup>d</sup> accidit,<sup>k</sup> cū os illud devorātum fāuce harēret, ad quod<sup>l</sup> extrahendum gruis opem implorāre cogebāris."

### 11. *The Apes and the two Travellers.*

Mendax<sup>m</sup> et verax<sup>n</sup> simul iter<sup>n</sup> facientes fortè in simiōrum<sup>o</sup> terram venērāt. Quum unus e turbā, qui se regem simiōrum fecerat, eos vidisset, tenēri eos<sup>p</sup> jussit, ut audiret quid de se homīnes dicērent. Simul jubet omnes adstāre simios<sup>p</sup> longo ordīne<sup>q</sup> dextrā lævāque; sed sibi<sup>r</sup> poni thronum, ut homīnum reges facere vidērat quondam. Tum homīnes in medium adductos rogāt: "Qualisnam vobis<sup>r</sup> esse videor, hospītes?" Respondit mendax: "Rex<sup>r</sup> vidēris maxīmus." "Quid<sup>s</sup> hi quos mihi apparere vides?" "Hi comītes tui sunt, hi legātī et militum duces." Mendacio laudātus cum turbā suā,<sup>t</sup> impērat munus dari adulatōri. Tum ad

a 423.

d 317.

g 431.

j 462.

m 356.

p 419.

s 420.

b 452.

e 391.

h 430.

k 364.

n 490.

q 430.

t 371.

c 444.

f 440.

i 396.

l 487.

o 372.

r 390.

u 424.

veracem simius: “Et qualis tibi videor ego et illi, quos stare ante me vides?” Respondit ille: “Verus tu es simius, et simii omnes illi, qui similes tibi.” Iratus rex imperat illum dentibus et unguibus lacerari, quòd vera dixerat.

Veritas multis odiōsa est.

## 12. *The Nightingale and the Cuckoo.*

Luscinia verno quodam die dulcissimè canere cœpit. Puëri aliquot haud procul abërant in valle lusitantes. Hi cùm lusui<sup>b</sup> essent intenti, lusciniæ cantu nihil<sup>c</sup> movebantur. Non multò post cuculus cœpit cuculāre. Continuò puëri lusu neglecto ei acclamāre,<sup>d</sup> vocemque cuculi identidem imitari. “Audisne, luscinia,”<sup>e</sup> inquit cuculus, “quanto me isti plausu excipiant,<sup>f</sup> quantopere cantu meo delectentur?”<sup>g</sup> Luscinia, quæ nolle<sup>h</sup> cum eo altercari, nihil impediēbat, quò minùs ille suam vocem mirarētur.<sup>a</sup> Interea pastor fistulā canens cum puellā<sup>i</sup> lento gradu præterit. Cuculus itèrum vociferatur novas laudes captans. At puella pastorem<sup>j</sup> allocūta: “Malè sit,”<sup>k</sup> inquit, “huic cuculo,<sup>l</sup> qui cantum tuum odiōsā voce interstrēpit.” Quo audito cùm cuculus in pudorem conjectus conticuisset,<sup>m</sup> luscinia tam suaviter canere cœpit, ut se ipsam superāre velle viderētur.<sup>n</sup> Pastor fistulam depōnens: “Considāmus<sup>o</sup> hīc,” inquit, “sub arbore,” et lusciniam audiāmus.” Tum pastor et puella cantum lusciniæ certatim laudare cœperunt, et diu taciti intentis auribus<sup>p</sup> sedent. Ad postrēmum adeò capta est puella sonōrum dulcedine,<sup>q</sup> ut lacrymæ quòque erumpērent.<sup>r</sup> Tum luscinia ad cuculum conversa: “Videsne,” inquit, “quantum ab imperitorum opinionibus prudentiorum iudicia distent?” Una sanè ex istis lacrymis, quamvis muta,

a Supply dixit.

b 389.

c 409.

d Supply cœperunt.

e 420.

f 471

g 468.

h 452.

i 434.

j 467.

k 451.

l 398.

m 459.

n 411.

o 430.

locupletior tamen est artis meæ testis, quàm inconditus iste puerorum clamor, quem tantopere jactabas."

Monet fabula, magnorum artificum opera non ex vulgi opinione, sed ex prudentum existimatione esse censenda."

### 13. *The Sun and the Stars.*

De principatu contendebant sidera;  
Sol oritur: omnis cessat hic contentio.

Procera superbia deficit, cum rex adest.

### 14. *The Dog and the two Hares.*

Unum insecutus in campo leporem canis,  
Videt alterum, et eum similiter studet insequi;  
Dum verò utrumque capere vult, neutrum capit.  
Sibi ipsa semper aviditas nimia officit.

### 15. *The Lizard and the Tortoise.*

"Tui<sup>a</sup> me<sup>c</sup> miseret," aiēbat testudīni  
Lacerta, "quæ, quòcunque libeat<sup>d</sup> vadere,<sup>e</sup>  
Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris<sup>f</sup> domum."  
"Quod utile," inquit illa, "non grave est onus."

## WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT

1. Londinī e mercatoribus ditioribus aliquis puerum orbū et egēnum recēpit in familiam. Qui<sup>g</sup> oūm per

<sup>a</sup> 489.

<sup>b</sup> 380.

<sup>c</sup> 401.

<sup>d</sup> 450.

<sup>e</sup> 476.

<sup>f</sup> 408.

<sup>g</sup> 399.

ætatulam nemini\* posset operam aliquam commodare, negligunt eum, atque in ædibus sinunt libere vagari. Is verò, cui<sup>b</sup> Richardus Vittington nomen fuit, hoc sibi sponte<sup>c</sup> sumpsit negotii,<sup>d</sup> ut acus abjectaque funiculorum præsemina legeret curiosæque custodiret. Quodsi acuum dyodecadem aut funiculorum fasciculum collegisset, ad herum detulit. Herus verò hac re delectabatur, quippe qui puerum olim parcum futurum<sup>e</sup> et fidèlem, inde intelligeret.<sup>f</sup> Atque ab eo inde tempore magis eum curare,<sup>g</sup> imò diligere.<sup>h</sup>

2. Interea verò accidit, ut ostiarius vellet pullos felinos in aquas projicere. Adit herum<sup>a</sup> puer, rogatque ut permittat sibi felem parvulam educare, quam adultam vendat.<sup>i</sup> Quo<sup>j</sup> annuente alit puer et educit feliculam. Aliquo tempore<sup>k</sup> post navim<sup>l</sup> parat herus, quâ peregrinas in terras merces venum<sup>m</sup> mitteret.<sup>n</sup> Qui<sup>o</sup> cum in eo esset, ut navim, rectene ea instructa sit,<sup>p</sup> necne, lustraret, obviam ei<sup>q</sup> fit puer felem in sinu gerens. "Quid?" acclamat herus, "an non et tu habes, Richarde,<sup>r</sup> quod venum<sup>s</sup> mittas?"<sup>t</sup> "Ah! bene quidem tute scis," respondet puer, "egenum me<sup>u</sup> esse, neque habere quidquam, præterquam hanc felem." "Quidni hancce tuam felem misëris?" Quo audito puer accelërat ad navim, felemque impõnit.

3. Solvit navis, atque post menses aliquot ad terram hactenus incognitam appellit. Escendunt,<sup>v</sup> regem hinc regnare comperiunt. Qui<sup>w</sup> cum audisset<sup>x</sup> peregrinos<sup>y</sup> appulisse, arcessit eorum<sup>z</sup> aliquos, mensæque<sup>aa</sup> adhibet. At verò in maximâ cibariorum copiâ vix gustandi<sup>ab</sup> ea<sup>ac</sup> fuit potestas. Namque omne cubiculum obsidebatur muribus, iique protervè gregatimque discubant<sup>ad</sup> in mensâ, cibum invadèbant, quin bolum convivæ manu

a 390. e Supply esse.

b 396. f 468.

c 433. g Supply cepit.

d 377. h 407.

i 465.

j 362.

k 440.

l 117.

m Supply ad.

n 471.

o 398.

p 420.

q 485.

r 463.

s 458.

t 458.

præripiēbant. Neque ratiōnem quisquam invenire potuit opprimendi<sup>a</sup> hæc animalia, quāmvīs ingent<sup>a</sup> pecuniæ vim præmio<sup>b</sup> rex proposuisset.<sup>c</sup> Id ubi hospites animadvertērent,<sup>d</sup> regi dixerunt attulisse sese<sup>e</sup> animal, quod mures hos ad unum omnes facile posset<sup>f</sup> delere.

4. Apportāta dein felis hem! quam stragem dedit murium! post semihōram nullus erat in toto cubiculo, quem vidēres<sup>f</sup> audiresve. Quā re<sup>h</sup> rex perinde ac de regno aliquo donāto gaudet, atque felem ducenties mille imperialibus<sup>i</sup> emit, ut qui esset<sup>j</sup> supra fidem opulentus. Quo<sup>k</sup> facto domum<sup>l</sup> nautæ properavērunt. Quòd si mercātor ille Londiniensis, navarchus,<sup>m</sup> fraudulentus fuisset et fallax homo, rem omnem,<sup>n</sup> ut gesta erat, Richardum<sup>o</sup> celasset,<sup>p</sup> aurumque ad suos usus convertisset.<sup>q</sup> Sed<sup>r</sup> probiorem eo<sup>s</sup> hominem<sup>t</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ix invenisses.<sup>u</sup> Nam simul atque audiērat, quantam pecuniā nautæ<sup>v</sup> e fele fecissent,<sup>w</sup> puēro<sup>x</sup> arcessito rem<sup>y</sup> omnem<sup>z</sup> apērit, spondetque sese<sup>aa</sup> aurum ipsi justo tempore<sup>ab</sup> redditūrum.<sup>ac</sup>

5. Jubet eum<sup>a</sup> mercatūram<sup>b</sup> doceri, et cūm pergeret puer in fide, assiduitate, et parsimoniā, dedit adulto ei filiam, quā habēbat unam, in matrimonium, eumque decēdens herēdem<sup>c</sup> ex asse instituit. Atque ita Richardus Vittington facultates sibi comparāvit quā amplissimas eā, quā a pueritiā inde adamārat,<sup>d</sup> parsimoniā. Fors quidem hac in re partem haud levissimam sibi deposcit, neque tamen non parsimonia puēri fuit eōrum, quæ evenērunt, causa prima. Namque nemo nisi parcus felem, quò posset<sup>e</sup> olim vendēre eam, aluisset;<sup>f</sup> neque impetrāset fortē ab hero, nisi antē ejus favōrem parsimoniā suā sibi conciliāset, potestatem feliculam<sup>g</sup> hanc pro suā habendi.<sup>h</sup> Atque adeò casus ille prosperrimus non evenisset.

|      |        |        |        |                |          |
|------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|----------|
| 400. | e 419. | i 439. | m 347. | g 440.         | n 253, N |
| 387. | f 472. | j 468. | n 405. | r Supply asse. | o 452.   |
| 400. | g 467. | k 447. | o 450. | s 405 as 405.  | u 463    |
| 471. | h 437. | l 417. | o 444. | t 404.         |          |



# VOCABULARY.

## EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

|                        |                         |                          |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| a.....active.          | f.....feminine.         | n. pass...neuter passive |
| adj.....adjective.     | freq.....frequentative. | num. ....numeral.        |
| adv.....adverb.        | ger.....gerund.         | part. ....participle.    |
| c.....common gender.   | imp.....impersonal.     | pass. ....passive.       |
| comp...comparative.    | inc.....inceptive.      | pl. ....plural.          |
| conj.....conjunction.  | ind.....indeclinable.   | prep. ....preposition.   |
| d.....doubtful gender. | int.....interjection.   | prcl.....preteritive.    |
| def.....defective.     | irr.....irregular.      | pro. ....pronoun.        |
| dep.....deponent.      | m.....masculine.        | subs.....substantive.    |
| dim.....diminutive.    | n. ....neuter.          | sup. ....superlative.    |

A, ab; or abs, prep. *from; by*, 431; *of*.

Abduco, ère, xi, ctum, a. (ab & duco,) *to take away*.

Abeo, ire, ii, itum, irr. n. 301, (ab & eo,) *to depart; to go out*.

Abëram, &c. See Abstûm.

Aberro, âre, âvi, âtum, n. (ab & erro,) *to stray*.

Abii, &c. See Abeo.

Abiectus, a, um, part. *thrown away; cast off; from*

Abjicio, ère, jëci, jectum, a. (ab & jacio,) *to throw away; to throw*.

Abrahâmus, i, m. *Abraham, the first of the Jewish patriarchs*.

Abs. See A.

Absens, tis, part. *absent; from*

Absum, esse, fui, irr. n. 258, (ab & sum,) *to be absent or distant*.

Abundans, tis, part. (abundo,) *abounding*.

Abundantia, æ, f. *abundance; plenty; from*

Abundo, âre, âvi, âtum, n. (ab & undo,) *to abound*.

Ac, conj. *and*.

Acanthis, -idis, f. *a goldfinch*.

Accedens, tis, part.: *from*

Accëdo, ère, cessi, cessum, n. (ad & cedo,) *to come to or near; to approach*.

Accelëro, âre, âvi, âtum, a. & n. (ad & celëro,) *to hasten; to make haste*.

Accëpi. See Accipio.

Accessi. See Accëdo.

Accïdo, ère, cïdi, n. (ad & cado,) *to happen*.

Accïdo, ère, cïdi, cïsum, a. (ad & cado,) *to cut; to cut down; to destroy*.

Accio, ire, ivi & ii, itum, a. (ad & cio,) *to send for*.

Accipio, ère, cëpi, ceptum, a. (ad & capio,) *to receive; to take; to admit; to accept of*.

Accipiter, tris, m. *a hawk*.

Acelâmo, âre, âvi, âtum, n. (ad & clamo,) *to cry out; to shout; to huzza*.

Accusâtus, a, um, part. *being accused; from*

Accûso, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (ad & causa,) *to accuse*.

Acer, acris, acre, adj. 147, *fierce*.

Acerbus, a, um, adj. *morose; severe*.

Achæi, ðrum, m. pl. *the Achæans*.

Achilles, is, m. *Achilles*.

**Acies**, ēi, f. *an army in battle-array.*

**Actio**, ōnis, f. (ago,) *action.*

**Actus**, a, um, part. (ago,) *done; finished: vita antē acta, past life.*

**Acus**, ūs, f. 128, *a needle.*

**Ad**, prep. *to; at; for; according to.*

**Adāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad & amo,) *to love greatly.*

**Addico**, ēre, ixi, ictum, a. (ad & dico,) *to give up; to devote.*

**Addo**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, a. (ad & do,) *to add; to give.*

**Addūco**, ēre, uxi, uctum, a. (ad & dūco,) *to bring; to lead.*

**Adductus**, a, um, part. (addūco,) *being brought.*

**Adeo**, adv. (ad & eō,) *so; so far.*

**Adeo**, ire, ii, Itum, irr. n. 301, (ad & eo,) *to go to.*

**Adeptus**, a, um, part. (adipiscor.)

**Adest**. See **Adsum**.

**Adhibeo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a. (ad & habeo,) *to use; to employ; to admit; to receive: adhibere fidem, to give credit to; to believe.*

**Adhibendus**, a, um, part. (adhibeo.)

**Adhuc**, adv. (ad & huc,) *hitherto; as yet; still.*

**Adii**, &c. See **Adeo**.

**Adimo**, ēre, ēmi, emptum, a. (ad & emo,) *to take away.*

**Adipiscor**, i, adeptus sum, dep. (ad & apiscor,) *to acquire; to attain to; to reach.*

**Adjūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. 318, (adjūvo,) *to assist.*

**Administro**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (ad & ministro,) *to manage; to direct.*

**Admiror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (ad & miror,) *to admire.*

**Admitto**, ēre, īsi, issum, a. (ad & mitto,) *to admit; to commit.*

**Admoneo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a. (ad & moneo,) *to admonish.*

**Adolescens**, tis, c. *a youth: from*

**Adolesco**, ēre, olēvi, ultum, n. (ad & olesco,) *to grow up.*

**Adōrans**, tis, part.: *from*

**Adōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad & oro,) *to adore; to reverence.*

**Alans**, tis, part.: *from*

**Adsto**, stāre, stīti, n. (ad & sto,) *to stand near.*

**Adsum**, esse, fui, irr. n. 258, (ad & sum,) *to be present.*

**Adulātor**, ōris, m. (adūlor,) *a flatterer.*

**Adultus**, a, um, part. (adolesco,) *grown up.*

**Advēho**, ēre, vxi, vectum, a. (ad & veho,) *to bear; to carry.*

**Advenio**, ire, ēni, entum, n. (ad & venio,) *to come; to arrive.*

**Adventus**, ūs, m. (advenio,) *an arrival; a coming.*

**Adversus**, a, um, adj. *adverse: res adversae, misfortunes; adversity: si quid adversi, if any misfortune: from*

**Adverto**, ēre, verti, versum, a. (ad & verito,) *to turn to.*

**Advolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (ad & volo,) *to fly or hasten to.*

**Ædes**, is, a temple, and pl. **Ædes**, ium, f. *a house, temples.*

**Ædifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ædes & facio,) *to build.*

**Ædui**, ōrum, m. pl. *the Æduans.*

**Ænēas**, æ, m. *Æneas.*

**Ægyptius**, a, um, adj. *Ægyptian; subs. an Ægyptian: from*

**Ægyptus**, i. f. 52, *Ægypt.*

**Æquālis**, e, adj. *equal; contemporary.*

**Æquor**, ōris, n. *a sea: from*

**Æquus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, *equal; calm; unruffled.*

**Æs**, æris, n. *brass; a statue.*

**Æschines**, is, m. *Æschines, a Grecian orator.*

**Æstas**, ātis, f. *summer.*

**Æstimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to estimate; to value.*

**Ætas**, ātis, f. *age.*

**Ætatūla**, æ, f. dim. (ætās,) *a tender age.*

**Æternus**, a, um, adj. *eternal.*

**Ætōli**, ōrum, m. pl. *the Ætolians; the inhabitants of Ætolia, a country of Greece.*

**Afferō**, ferre, attūli, allātum, irr. a. (ad & fero,) 294, *to bring; to allege; to plead.*

- Afficio**, ēre, fēci, sectum, a. (ad & facio,) *to affect*: afficere poenā, *to punish*: dolōre, *to grieve*.
- Affigo**, ēre, xi, xum, a. (ad & figo,) *to fix upon*.
- Africanus**, i, m. *Africanus*.
- Agens**, tis, part. (ago,) *driving*.
- Ager**, agri, m. *a field*; *a territory*.
- Aggredior**, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (ad & gradior,) *to attack*; *to assault*.
- Agito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (ago,) 318, *to shake*.
- Agnosco**, ēre, ōvi, Itum, a. (ad & nosco,) *to recognize*.
- Agnus**, i, m. *a lamb*.
- Agro**, agere, egi, actum, a. *to drive*; *to act*; *to do*; *to lead*: gratias agere, *to give thanks*.
- Agricola**, æ, m. (ager & colo,) *a husbandman*.
- Ah!** int. *ah! alas!*
- Aio**, ais, ait, def. 310, *to say*.
- Alauda**, æ, f. *a lark*.
- Alexander**, dri, m. *Alexander, a king of Macedonia*.
- Alexandria**, æ, f. *Alexandria, a city of Egypt*.
- Algor**, ōris, m. *cold*.
- Alienus**, a, um, adj. (alius,) *belonging to another or to others*; *foreign*: a nobis aliēnum, *at variance with our character*: subs. *a stranger*; *a foreigner*.
- Aliquando**, adv. (alius & quando,) *once*; *formerly*; *at length*; *finally*.
- Alquis**, -qua, -quod & -quid, pro. (alius & quis,) 206, *some*; *some one*; *any*.
- Aliquot**, ind. adj. (alius & quot,) *some*; *several*.
- Alius**, a, ud, adj. 144, *other*; *another*.
- Alō**, alere, alui, altum or altum, a. *to maintain*; *to feed*; *to support*; *to strengthen*.
- Allocutus**, a, um, part. *addressing*: from
- Alloquor**, loqui, locutus sum, dep. (ad & loquor,) *to speak to*; *to address*.
- Alter**, era, erum, adj. 144, *another*; *the other*.
- Altercor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (alter,) *to dispute*; *to wrangle*.
- Altus**, a, um, adj. *high*; *lofty*; *deep*.
- Ambitus**, ūs, m. *bribery*.
- Amicē**, adv. (amicus,) *in a friendly manner*.
- Amicitia**, æ, f. *friendship*: from
- Amicus**, i, m. *a friend*.
- Amicus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, (amo,) *friendly*.
- Amitto**, ēre, misi, missum, a. (a & mitto,) *to lose*.
- Amnis**, is, d. 96, *a river*.
- Amo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to love*: si me amas, *if you love me*, or *I pray you*.
- Amoenus**, a, um, adj. *pleasant*.
- Amor**, ōris, m. (amo,) *love*; *affection*.
- Ampius**, i, m. *Ampius, a Roman*.
- Amplius**, adv. (comp. of amplē,) *more*: non amplius, *no more*.
- Amplus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, *great*.
- An**, adv. & conj. of doubt or interrogation; in indirect questions, *whether*; in direct questions, it is not translated.
- Anchōra**, æ, f. *an anchor*.
- Ancus**, i, m. *Ancus, a Roman king*.
- Ango**, ēre, anxī, a. *to strangle*; *to trouble*.
- Anīma**, æ, f. *the life*; *the soul*.
- Animadverto**, ēre, verti, versum, a. (animus & advertō,) *to observe*; *to perceive*.
- Animāl**, ālis, n. (anīma,) *a creature*; *an animal*.
- Anīmus**, i, m. *the mind*; *the disposition*; *the soul*; *courage*: esto bono anīmo, *be of good courage*; *take courage*.
- Annibal**, ālis, m. *Hannibal, a Carthaginian general*.
- Annōna**, æ, f. (annus,) *provisions*.
- Annuus**, i, m. *a ring*.
- Annuens**, tis, part. *consenting*: from
- Annuo**, ēre, ui, n. (ad & nuo,) *to consent*.
- Annus**, i, m. *a year*.
- Ante**, prep. *before*; antē, adv. *before*; *formerly*.

- Antëquam**, adv. (*antè & quàm*;) *before*.
- Antiôchus**, i, m. *Antiochus, a king of Syria*.
- Antonius**, i, m. *Antony, a Roman general*.
- Antrum**, i, n. *a cave*.
- Anxius**, a, um, adj. *anxious; solicitous*.
- Apenninus**, i, m. *the Apennines*.
- Aper**, apri, m. *a wild boar*.
- Aperio**, ire, ui, tum, a. (*a & pario*;) *to open; to disclose*.
- Apis**, is, f. *a bee*.
- Appareo**, ère, ui, n. (*ad & pareo*;) *to appear; to be seen; to attend; to wait on*.
- Appello**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (*ad & pello*;) *to call*.
- Appello**, ère, pûli, pulsum, a. (*ad & pello*;) *to approach; to arrive*.
- Appêtens**, tis, adj. *desirous; fond; appetentior famæ, too fond of fame: from*
- Appêto**, ère, ivi, itum, a. (*ad & peto*;) *to desire; to try to obtain; to pursue; to covet*.
- Appius**, a, um, adj. *Appian*.
- Appius**, i, m. *Appius, a Roman*.
- Appôno**, ère, sui, siltum, a. (*ad & pono*;) *to serve up; to set before one*.
- Apportâtus**, a, um, part. *being brought: from*
- Apporto**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (*ad & porto*;) *to bring*.
- Apprehendo**, ère, di, sum, a. (*ad & prehendo*;) *to lay hold of; to seize*.
- Apud**, prep. *with; near; before; at: with the name of a person, it often signifies at the house of*.
- Apulia**, æ, f. *Apulia, a country of Italy*.
- Aqua**, æ, f. *water*.
- Aquila**, æ, f. 66 & 80, *an eagle*.
- Ara**, æ, f. *an altar*.
- Arar**, âris, m. *the river Arar, now the Saône, in France*.
- Arbitror**, âri, âtus sum, dep. (*arbitet*;) *to think; to consider*.
- Arbor**, ôris, f. *a tree*.
- Arcadia**, æ, f. *Arcadia, a mountainous country of Greece*.
- Arceo**, ère, ui, a. *to drive away; to debar*.
- Arcessitus**, a, um, part. *being called: from*
- Arcesso**, ère, ivi, itum, a. *to send for; to invite*.
- Archimêdes**, is, m. *Archimedes, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse*.
- Arcus**, ûs, m. *a bow: pluvius arcus, the rainbow*.
- Arduus**, a, um, adj. *difficult*.
- Argenteus**, a, um, adj. (*argentum*;) *of silver; silver*.
- Arguo**, ère, ui, ûtum, a. *to accuse; to blame*.
- Ariovistus**, i, m. *Ariovistus, a German king*.
- Aristides**, is, m. *Aristides, a Grecian general*.
- Aristotêles**, is, m. *Aristotle, an eminent Grecian philosopher*.
- Arma**, ôrum, n. pl. *arms*.
- Armentum**, i, n. *a herd*.
- Arôma**, âtis, n. *a spice*.
- Ars**, tis, f. *art; skill*.
- Artifex**, Icis, c. (*ars & facio*;) *an artist*.
- Artus**, ûs, m. *a joint; a limb*.
- Arundo**, inis, f. 94 & 105, *a reed*.
- Arx**, cis, f. 115 & 95, *a citadel; a fortress*.
- As**, assis, m. *a unit; a whole; a piece of money*.
- Asinus**, i, m. *an ass*.
- Asper**, âra, ârum, adj. *rough; calamitous; perilous*.
- Asporto**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (*abs & porto*;) *to carry away*.
- Assecûtus**, a, um, part. (*assêquor*;) *Assentior*, iri, sus sum, dep. (*ad & sentio*;) *to assent*.
- Assêquor**, i, cûtus sum, dep. (*ad & sequor*;) *to overtake; to come up with; to reach*.
- Assiduitas**, âtis, f. (*assiduus*;) *industry*.
- Assuesco**, ère, suêvi, ètum, n. & a. (*ad & suesco*;) *to accustom one's self; to be wont or used*.

**At**, conj. *but*.

**Ater**, tra, trum, adj. 143, *black*.

**Athēnæ**, ārum, f. pl. *Athens, the most celebrated city of Greece*.

**Athenienses**, ium, m. pl. *the Athenians; the citizens of Athens*.

**Atque**, conj. *and*.

**Atticus**, i, m. *Atticus, a distinguished Roman*.

**Attali**, &c. See **Affero**.

**Auctor**, ōris, c. (augeo,) *an author; a leader; a head*.

**Auctoritas**, ātis, f. (auctor,) *authority*.

**Audacia**, æ, f. (audax,) *audacity*.

**Audeo**, ēre, ausus sum, n. pass. *to dare*.

**Audiendi**, ger. : from

**Audio**, ire, ivi, itum, a. 280, *to hear*.

**Auditus**, a, um, part. (audio.)

**Aufugio**, ēre, i, itum, n. (ab & fugio,) *to escape; to fly from*.

**Aura**, æ, f. *a gentle gale*.

**Aureus**, a, um, adj. *of gold; golden*.

**Auris**, is, f. *an ear*.

**Aurum**, i, n. *gold*.

**Ausus**, a, um, part. (audeo.)

**Aut**, conj. *or*.

**Autem**, conj. *but*.

**Auxilium**, i, n. *aid; assistance; auxiliaries*.

**Avaritia**, æ, f. *avarice; from*

**Avārus**, a, um, adj. *avaricious*.

**Avello**, ēre, velli or vulsi, vulsum, a. (a & vello,) *to pluck off*.

**Averto**, ēre, verti, versum, a. (a & verto,) *to turn away*.

**Aviditas**, ātis, f. *greediness; eagerness; from*

**Avidus**, a, um, adj. *ior, issimus, desirous; eager; fond; avaricious*.

**Avis**, is, f. *a bird*.

**Avus**, i, m. *a grandfather; an ancestor*.

**Axis**, is, m. *the axis, (of the earth or heavens.)*

## B.

**Babylon**, tatis, f. 52, *Babylon, the capital of Chaldea*

**Balans**, tis, part. *bleating; from*

**Balo**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to bleat*.

**Bandusia**, æ, f. *Bandusia, a fountain in Italy*.

**Beātē**, adv. *happily; from*

**Beātus**, a, um, adj. (beo,) *happy*.

**Belgæ**, ārum, m. pl. *the Belgians, people in the northern part of Gaul*.

**Bellum**, i, n. *war*.

**Bene**, adv. *melius, optime, well*.

**Benefacio**, ēre, fēci, factum, n. (bene & facio,) *to benefit*.

**Beneficium**, i, n. (benefacio,) *a benefit; a favor*.

**Benignē**, adv. (benignus,) *kindly*.

**Benjaminus**, i, m. *Benjamin*.

**Bibo**, ēre, i, itum, a. *to drink*.

**Biduum**, i, n. (bis & dies,) *two days*.

**Biennium**, i, n. (bis & annus,) *two years*.

**Blandē**, adv. (blandus,) *gently; courteously*.

**Bolus**, i, m. *a morsel*.

**Bonum**, i, n. *a good; a good thing; a blessing; from*

**Bonus**, a, um, adj. comp. *melior, sup. optimus, 177, good*.

**Bos**, bovis, c. 125, *an ox; a cow*.

**Brevis**, e, adj. *short; brief; brevi, or brevi tempore, in a short time*.

**Brutus**, i, m. *Brutus, a Roman*.

**Byssinus**, a, um, adj. (byssus,) *of fine linen*.

## C.

**C**, an abbreviation of *Caius*.

**Cado**, ēre, cecidi, casum, n. *to fall; to fail; to perish*.

**Cædo**, ēre, cecidi, cæsum, a. *to cut; to slay*.

**Cæcus**, a, um, adj. *blind*.

**Cælum**. See **Cœlum**.

**Cæsar**, āris, m. *Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor*.

**Cæsus**, a, um, part. (cædo,) *slain*.

**Caius**, i, m. *Caius, a common Roman prænomen*.

**Calamitas**, ātis, f. (calāmus,) *loss; calamity; misfortune*.

**Calamitosus**, a, um, adj. (calamitas,) *unhappy*.

**Calchas**, *antis*, m. *Calchas*, a *Gre-  
cian augur*.  
**Calendæ**, *arum*, f. pl. *the Calends* ;  
*the first day of the month*.  
**Calpurnius**, i, m. *Calpurnius*, a *Ro-  
man*.  
**Camelus**, i, m. *a camel*.  
**Camillus**, i, m. *Camillus*, a *Roman*.  
**Campus**, i, m. *a plain* ; *a field*.  
**Canens**, *tis*, part. (*cano*), *singing* ;  
*playing*.  
**Caninius**, i, m. *Caninius*, a *Roman*,  
*who was consul only seven hours*.  
**Canis**, *is*, c. 53, a *dog*.  
**Canistrum**, i, n. *a basket* ; *a bread-  
basket*.  
**Cano**, *ère*, *cecini*, *cantum*, a. *to  
sing* ; *to play upon a musical  
instrument* : *gallus canit*, the *cock  
crows*.  
**Cantus**, *us*, m. (*cano*), *a song*.  
**Capio**, *ère*, *cepi*, *captum*, a. 276,  
*to take* ; *to capture* ; *to seize* ; *to  
capture*.  
**Capitalis**, e, adj. (*caput*), *capital* :  
*res capitalis*, a *capital crime*.  
**Captans**, *tis*, part. *seeking for* : from  
**Capto**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, a. freq. (*ca-  
pio*), *to seek or strive for*.  
**Captus**, a. um, part. (*capio*), *having  
been seized* ; *taken* ; *captivated* ;  
*charmed* : *captus oculis*, *blind*.  
**Capua**, *æ*, f. *Capua*, a *city of Cam-  
pania*, in *Italy*.  
**Caput**, *itis*, n. 99, *a head* ; *a capital  
city*.  
**Carcer**, *ëris*, m. *a prison*.  
**Careo**, *ère*, *ui*, n. *to be without* ; *to  
be in want* ; *to be destitute of*.  
**Carmen**, *Inis*, n. 107 & 99, *a poem* ;  
*a song*.  
**Caro**, *carnis*, f. *flesh*.  
**Carpo**, *ère*, *carpsi*, *carptum*, a. *to  
crop*.  
**Carthaginiensis**, e, adj. *Carthagin-  
ian* : subs. *a Carthaginian* : from  
**Carthägo**, *Inis*, f. 105 & 52, *Car-  
thage*, a *city in the northern part  
of Africa*.  
**Carus**, a. um, adj. *ior*, *issimus*, *dear*.  
**Casa**, *æ*, f. *a cottage*.  
**Caseus**, i, m. *a cheese*.

**Castra**, *orum*, n. pl. *a camp*.  
**Castula**, *æ*, f. dim. (*casa*), *a little  
cottage*.  
**Casus**, *us*, m. (*cado*), *an event* ; *a  
misfortune* ; *chance* ; *accident*.  
**Catilina**, *æ*, m. 51, *Catiline*, a  
*profligate Roman*, who *conspired  
against the government of his  
country*.  
**Cato**, *onis*, m. *Cato*, the *name of a  
Roman family*.  
**Cavarinus**, i, m. *Cavarinus*, a *king  
of the Senones*, in *Gaul*.  
**Cavea**, *æ*, f. *a cage*.  
**Cauda**, *æ*, f. *a tail*.  
**Causa**, *æ*, f. *a cause* ; *a reason* :  
*causâ*, on *account of*.  
**Cecidi**. See *Cado*.  
**Cedo**, *ère*, *cessi*, *cessum*, n. *to  
yield* ; *to depart*.  
**Celer**, *ëris*, *ère*, adj. *swift*.  
**Celeritas**, *ätis*, f. (*celer*), *swiftness* ;  
*despatch*.  
**Celeriter**, adv. *celerius*, *celerrimè*,  
(*celer*), *swiftly* ; *quickly*.  
**Celo**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, a. *to conceal* ;  
*to conceal from*.  
**Censeo**, *ère*, *ui*, um, a. *to judge* ;  
*to estimate* ; *to suppose*.  
**Censendus**, a. um, part. (*censeo*).  
**Centum**, num. adj. pl. ind. 165, *a  
hundred*.  
**Centurio**, *onis*, m. (*centum*), *a cen-  
turion*.  
**Cepi**. See *Capio*.  
**Certätim**, adv. (*certo*), *earnestly*.  
**Certè** or **Certò**, adv. (*certus*), *cer-  
tainly*.  
**Certus**, a. um, adj. *ior*, *issimus*,  
*certain*.  
**Cervix**, *icis*, f. *the neck*.  
**Cervus**, i, m. *a stag*.  
**Cesso**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, n. *to cease* ;  
*to stop*.  
**Cetërus**, *ëra*, *ërum*, adj. *other* ;  
*the other*.  
**Chanaan**, ind. *Canaan*.  
**Cibaria**, *orum*, n. pl. *food* ; *provis-  
ions* : from  
**Cibus**, i, m. *food* ; *viand*.  
**Cicëro**, *onis*, m. *Cicero*, an *illu-  
trious Roman orator*.

- Cilicium**, i, n. *cloth of goat's hair; sackcloth.*  
**Cimbri**, ōrum, m. pl. *the Cimbrians.*  
**Circiter**, adv. *about; nearly.*  
**Circum**, prep. *around.*  
**Circumdatus**, a, um, part. *built around: from*  
**Circumdo**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, a. (*circum & do*,) *to put or build around.*  
**Circumsideo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, a. (*circum & sedeo*,) *to besiege.*  
**Circumstant**, tis, part.: *from*  
**Circumsto**, āre, stēti, stātum, a. (*circum & sto*,) *to stand around.*  
**Circumvolito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*circum & volito*,) *to keep flying round; to hover round.*  
**Citatus**, a, um, part. (*cicio*,) *excited: equo citāto, at full gallop: from*  
**Cito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*cicio*,) *to excite.*  
**Citō**, adv. *quickly.*  
**Civis**, is, c. *a citizen.*  
**Civitas**, ātis, f. (*civis*,) *a state; a city.*  
**Clamor**, ōris, m. (*clamo*,) 92 & 106, *a shout.*  
**Classis**, is, f. *a fleet.*  
**Clementer**, adv. (*clemens*,) *kindly.*  
**Cneius**, i, m. *Cneius, a Roman praenomen.*  
**Codrus**, i, m. *Codrus, the last king of the Athenians.*  
**Celum**, i, n. sing. *heaven.*  
**Coeno**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*coena*,) *to sup.*  
**Coepi**, isse, def. 307, *I begin or I began.*  
**Cogitandi**, ger.: *from*  
**Cogito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to think; to reflect.*  
**Cogo**, ēre, coēgi, coactum, a. (*con & ago*,) *to compel; to force.*  
**Cognitus**, a, um, part. *known: from*  
**Cognosco**, ēre, nōvi, nītum, a. (*con & nosco*,) *to learn; to hear; to know.*  
**Cohors**, tis, f. *a cohort.*  
**Collacrȳmans**, tis, part.: *from*  
**Collacrȳmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*con & lacrȳmo*,) *to weep with; to weep.*  
**Collēga**, ae, m. *a colleague.*  
**Colligo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, a. (*con & lego*,) *to collect.*  
**Collis**, is, m. *a hill.*  
**Collōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & loco*,) *to place; to set.*  
**Collum**, i, n. *the neck.*  
**Colo**, ēre, colui, cultum, a. *to respect.*  
**Colonia**, ae, f. (*colōnus*,) *a colony.*  
**Columba**, ae, f. *a dove; a pigeon.*  
**Comēdo**, ēre, ēdi, ēsum, a. (*con & edo*,) *to eat up; to devour.*  
**Comes**, itis, c. (*cum & eo*,) *a companion; an attendant.*  
**Commēdro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & memōro*,) *to mention.*  
**Commigro**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*con & migro*,) *to remove.*  
**Committo**, ēre, isi, issum, a. (*con & mitto*,) *to commit; to intrust.*  
**Commōdo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*commōdus*,) *to give; to afford.*  
**Commōdum**, i, n. *profit; interest; advantage.*  
**Commoneo**, ēre, ui, itum, a. (*con & moneo*,) *to remind; to admonish.*  
**Commoveo**, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (*con & moveo*,) *to move.*  
**Commōtus**, a, um, part. (*commoveo*,) *moved; affected.*  
**Commūnis**, e, adj. *common.*  
**Compāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & paro*,) *to acquire.*  
**Compello**, ēre, ūli, ulsum, a. (*con & pello*,) *to force; to compel; to drive.*  
**Comperio**, ire, pēri, pertum, a. (*con & pario*,) *to learn; to be informed.*  
**Complector**, i, xus sum, dep. (*con & plecto*,) *to surround; to embrace.*  
**Complexus**, a, um, part. (*complector*,) *driven.*  
**Comprōbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & probō*,) *to confirm; to verify.*  
**Compulsus**, a, um, part. (*compello*,) *driven.*  
**Concedo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, a. & n. (*con & cedo*,) *to go; to retire.*  
**Concilio**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*concilium*,) *to conciliate.*  
**Concilium**, i, n. *a council; an assembly.*

- Conclāve**, is, n. (con & elavis,) a chamber; a hall.
- Condemno**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & damno,) to condemn.
- Condio**, ire, ivi, itum, a. to season; to embalm.
- Conditus**, a, um, part. (condio.)
- Conditio**, ōnis, f. condition; circumstances: from
- Condo**, ēre, idi, itum, a. (con & do,) to found; to build; to conceal; to bury; to place.
- Condōno**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & dono,) to remit; to pardon; to forgive.
- Confectus**, a, um, part. (conficio,) consumed; destroyed; wasted.
- Confēro**, conferre, contūli, collātum, a. irr. (con & fero,) 294, to bring together: conferre se, to betake one's self; to go.
- Confestim**, adv. immediately.
- Conficio**, ēre, ēci, ectum, a. (con & facio,) to make; to prepare; to overpower; to consume.
- Confirmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & firmo,) to encourage; to assert.
- Confiteor**, ēri, fessus sum, dep. (con & fateor,) to confess; to acknowledge.
- Conflictus**, ūs, m. (confligo,) a collision.
- Congēro**, ēre, essi, estum, a. (con & gero,) to collect; to heap up.
- Conjector**, ōris, m. (conjicio,) a soothsayer; an interpreter of dreams.
- Conjectus**, a, um, part. being thrown or cast: in pudōrem, being brought to shame: from
- Conjicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, a. (con & jacio,) to throw.
- Conjux**, ūgis, c. (con & jungo,) a spouse; a husband; a wife.
- Conor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. to strive; to endeavor.
- Conscribo**, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, a. (con & scribo,) to write together.
- Conscriptus**, a, um, part. (conscribo,) patres conscripti, conscript fathers, a title of Roman senators.
- Consensus**, ūs, m. (consentis,) consent.
- Considēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. to consider; to think of.
- Consido**, ēre, ēdi, essum, n. (con & sideo,) to sit down together.
- Consilium**, i, n. (consūlo,) wisdom; counsel; advice; a council; a design; sagacity.
- Consisto**, ēre, stiti, n. (con & sisto,) to consist in; to stop; to draw up; to post one's self.
- Consolatio**, ōnis, f. (consōlor,) consolation; comfort.
- Consolātus**, a, um, part. from
- Consōlor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. to console; to comfort.
- Conspectus**, ūs, m. sight; presence.
- Conspergo**, ēre, si, sum, a. (con & spargo,) to sprinkle; to moisten.
- Conspicio**, ēre, exi, ectum, a. (con & specio,) to see; to behold; to perceive.
- Constituo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. (con & statuo,) to establish; to make; to place; to set.
- Consto**, āre, stiti, n. (con & sto,) to consist of; to cost.
- Construo**, ēre, struxi, structum, a. (con & struo,) to build; to construct.
- Consuetudo**, inis, f. (consuesco,) custom; practice.
- Consul**, ūlis, m. (consūlo,) a consul.
- Consulātus**, ūs, m. (consul,) a consulship.
- Consūlo**, ēre, ui, tum, n. & a. to consult; to provide for; to regard.
- Consumo**, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, a. (con & sumo,) to consume.
- Consumptus**, a, um, part. (consumo.)
- Contendo**, ēre, tendi, tentum, a. (con & tendo,) to contend.
- Contemno**, ēre, tempsi, temptum, a. (con & temno,) to contemn; to despise.
- Contentio**, ōnis, f. (contendo,) contention.
- Contentus**, a, um, adj. (contineo,) content.



**Conticesco**, ēre, ticiui, n. inc. (conticeo,) *to keep silence.*  
**Contineo**, ēre, tiniui, tentum, a. (con & teneo,) *to hold; to keep; to restrain.*  
**Continuò**, adv. *immediately*: from  
**Continuus**, a, um, adj. (contineo,) *continual; successive.*  
**Contra**, prep. *against.*  
**Contrarius**, a, um, adj. (contra,) *contrary; repugnant.*  
**Convenio**, ire, vèni, ventum, n. (con & venio,) *to assemble; to meet*: pass. imp. *convenitur*, *people flock.*  
**Conversus**, a, um, part. *having turned; turning*: from  
**Converto**, ēre, verti, versum, a. (con & verito,) *to turn; to convert.*  
**Convicium**, i, n. *a reproach; an insult.*  
**Conviva**, æ, m. & f. (con & vivo,) *a guest.*  
**Convivium**, i, n. (con & vivo,) *a feast; a banquet.*  
**Convoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & voco,) *to call together; to assemble; to convene.*  
**Copia**, æ, f. *abundance; copiousness; troops; forces.*  
**Copiōse**, adv. (copiōsus,) *abundantly.*  
**Coram**, prep. *before; in presence of.*  
**Corinthus**, i, f. 52, *Corinth, a city of Greece.*  
**Cornelius**, i, m. *Cornelius, a Roman name.*  
**Corōna**, æ, f. *a crown.*  
**Cornu**, u, n. 127, *a horn.*  
**Corpus**, ōris, n. *a body.*  
**Coturnix**, icis, f. *a quail.*  
**Credo**, ēre, Idi, Itum, a. & n. *to trust; to believe.*  
**Credūlus**, a, um, adj. (credo,) *credulous.*  
**Creo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to create; to appoint; to elect.*  
**Croesus**, i, m. *Croesus, a rich king of Lydia.*  
**Crudēlis**, e, adj. *cruel; hard-hearted*: from

**Crudus**, a, um, adj. *unripe; cruel.*  
**Cubiculum**, i, n. (cubo,) *a room; a chamber.*  
**Cucūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to cry like a cuckoo*: from  
**Cucūlus**, i, m. *a cuckoo.*  
**Cui**. See **Qui & Quis**.  
**Cujus**. See **Qui & Quis**.  
**Culmus**, i, m. *a stalk; a stem.*  
**Culpa**, æ, f. *a fault.*  
**Culpo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (culpa,) *to blame.*  
**Cum**, prep. *with*: similitudo *cum Deo*, *resemblance to God.*  
**Cūm**, adv. *when; although.*  
**Cumæ**, ārum, f. pl. *the city Cumæ, in Italy.*  
**Cunctus**, a, um, adj. *all.*  
**Cupiditas**, ātis, f. *desire; passion*: from  
**Cupidus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus *fond; desirous*: from  
**Cupio**, ēre, ivi, itum, a. *to desire.*  
**Cur**, adv. *why?*  
**Cura**, æ, f. *care.*  
**Curiōse**, adv. (curiōsus,) *carefully.*  
**Curo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (cura,) *to look to; to regard; to take care.*  
**Curro**, ēre, cucurri, cursum, n. 250, *to run.*  
**Currus**, ūs, m. (curro,) *a chariot.*  
**Custodio**, ire, ivi, itum, a. *to keep; to preserve*: from  
**Custos**, ōdis, c. *a keeper.*  
**Cyclādes**, um, f. pl. 52, *the Cyclades, islands in the Ægean Sea.*  
**Cyrus**, i, m. *Cyrus, a king of Persia.*

## D.

**Da**, &c. See **Do**.  
**Damnātus**, a, um, part. *condemned*: from  
**Damno**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to condemn.*  
**Darius**, i, m. *Darius, a king of Persia.*  
**Datus**, a, um, part. (do,) *given; pledged.*  
**Davus**, i, m. *Davus, the name of a slave.*  
**De**, prep. *of; concerning; from.*

**Debeo**, ère, ui, itum, a. *to owe; ought.*

**Decedens**, tis, part. *dying*: from  
**Decedo**, ère, cessi, cessum, n. (de & cedo,) *to depart; to die.*

**Decem**, num. adj. ind. *ten.*

**Decemviri**, òrum, m. pl. (decem & viri,) *the Decemvirs.*

**December**, bris, m. (decem,) *December, the tenth Roman month.*

**Decido**, ère, cidi, n. (de & cado,) *to fall; to fall off.*

**Decipio**, ère, decèpi, deceptum, a. (de & capio,) *to deceive.*

**Declaro**, are, avi, atum, a. (de & claro,) *to proclaim.*

**Decussis**, is, m. (decem & as,) *a piece of money of the value of ten asses, or five ounces of copper.*

**Dedi**. See **Do**.

**Dedo**, ère, dedidi, deditum, a. (de & do,) *to give up; to surrender.*

**Deduco**, ère, xi, ctum, a. (de & duco,) *to bring down; to bring; to lead.*

**Defendo**, ère, fendi, fensum, a. *to defend.*

**Defero**, ferre, tili, latum, irr. a. (de & fero,) 294, *to carry down; to carry.*

**Deficio**, ère, fèci, sectum, a. & n. (de & facio,) *to fail; to end; to be eclipsed.*

**Dego**, ère, degi, a. & n. (de & ago,) *to live.*

**Deinde & Dein**, adv. *then.*

**Deiotarus**, i, m. *Deiotarus, a king of Galatia.*

**Delecto**, are, avi, atum, a. (de & lacto,) *to delight; to please.*

**Delectus**, a, um, part. (deligo,) *chosen; select.*

**Deleo**, ère, evi, etum, a. *to destroy.*

**Deligo**, ère, legi, lectum, a. (de & lego,) *to choose; to select.*

**Delos**, i, f. 894, *the island Delos, one of the Cyclades.*

**Delphi**, òrum, m. pl. *Delphi, a town of Phocis, in Greece.*

**Delphinus**, i, m. *a dolphin.*

**Demereo**, ère, ui, itum, a. (de & mereo,) *to deserve.*

**Demeritus**, a, um, part. (demereo,) *deserved.*

**Demitto**, ère, isi, istum, a. (de & mitto,) *to let down; to cast down.*

**Demochares**, is, m. *Demochares, an Athenian orator.*

**Democritus**, i, m. *Democritus, a Grecian philosopher.*

**Demosthenes**, is, m. *Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators.*

**Demum**, adv. *at length.*

**Denique**, adv. *finally; at last.*

**Dens**, tis, m. 971, *a tooth.*

**Dentatus**, i, m. *Dentatus.*

**Depono**, ère, posui, positum, a. (de & pono,) *to lay down; to lay aside; to take off.*

**Deponens**, tis, part. (depono,) *laying down or aside.*

**Deporto**, are, avi, atum, a. (de & porto,) *to carry away; to convey.*

**Deposco**, ère, poposci, a. (de & posco,) *to demand; to claim.*

**Depravo**, are, avi, atum, a. (de & pravo,) *to spoil.*

**Deprehendo**, ère, di, sum, a. (de & prehendo,) *to seize; to find; to detect.*

**Deprehensus**, a, um, part. (deprehendo.)

**Depressus**, a, um, part. *sunk*: from

**Deprimo**, ère, pressi, pressum, a. (de & premo,) *to depress; to sink.*

**Descendo**, ère, di, sum, n. (de & scando,) *to go down; to descend.*

**Describo**, ère, scripsi, scriptum, a. (de & scribo,) *to describe.*

**Desero**, ère, erui, ertum, a. (de & sero,) *to forsake; to desert.*

**Despero**, are, avi, atum, a. (de & spero,) *to despair of.*

**Destino**, are, avi, atum, a. *to determine.*

**Districus**, a, um, part. *drawn*: from

**Destringo**, ère, strinxi, strictum, a. (de & stringo,) *to draw.*

**Desum**, esse, fui, irr. n. (de & sum,) *to be wanting.*

- Deterreo**, ēre, ui, itum, a. (de & terreo,) *to deter*.  
**Detrahō**, ēre, traxi, tractum, a. (de & traho,) *to take off*.  
**Detrūdo**, ēre, si, sum, a. (de & trudo,) *to thrust down*.  
**Deus**, i, m. 89, *God; a god*.  
**Devorātus**, a, um, part. *swallowed: from*  
**Devoro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (de & voro,) *to devour; to swallow*.  
**Dextra**, æ, f. *the right hand*.  
**Diadēma**, ātis, n. *a diadem*.  
**Dicens**, ūs, part. *saying: from*  
**Dico**, ēre, dixi, dictum, a. *to say; to call*.  
**Dictātor**, ōris, m. *a dictator; a temporary Roman magistrate with unlimited power*.  
**Dictūrus**, a, um, part. (dico.)  
**Dido**, ūs or ōnis, f. *Dido, a queen of Carthage*.  
**Dies**, ei, m. or f. in sing. m. in pl. *a day*. 132 & 133.  
**Difficilis**, e, adj. 125, 2, ior, ilius, (de & facilis,) *difficult*.  
**Digēro**, ēre, gessi, gestum, a. (dis & gero,) *to arrange, to explain*.  
**Digitus**, i, m. *a finger*.  
**Dignus**, a, um, adj. *worthy*.  
**Diligenter**, adv. (diligens,) *diligently, carefully*.  
**Diligentia**, æ, f. (diligens,) *diligence*.  
**Diligo**, ēre, lexi, lectum, a. (dis & lego,) *to love; to esteem*.  
**Dimisi**. See **Dimitto**.  
**Dimitto**, ēre, misi, missum, a. (dis & mitto,) *to dismiss, to let go*.  
**Dionysius**, i, m. *Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse*.  
**Dis**, diis, adj. ior, issimus, *rich*.  
**Discedo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, n. (dis & cedo,) *to depart*.  
**Discendi**, ger. (disco.)  
**Discepto**, ēre, āvi, ātum, n. (dis & capto,) *to dispute*.  
**Discipulus**, i, m. 85, *a scholar: from*  
**Disco**, ēre, didici, a. *to learn; to know how*.  
**Discurro**, ēre, curri & cucurri, cursum, n. (dis & curro,) *to run about*.  
**Dispensātor**, ōris, m. (dispenso,) *a steward*.  
**Dissidium**, i, n. (dissideo,) *disagreement*.  
**Dissimilis**, e, adj. (dis & similis,) *unlike*.  
**Disto**, āre, n. (dis & sto,) *to differ*.  
**Distribuo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. (dis & tribuo,) *to distribute*.  
**Ditio**, ōnis, f. *rule; power; authority; dominion*.  
**Ditis**. See **Dis**.  
**Diu**, adv. *long; a long time*.  
**Divido**, ēre, visi, visum, a. *to divide; to separate*.  
**Divinitus**, adv. *from God; providentially*.  
**Divitiācus**, i, m. *Divitiācus, a chief of the Ædui, in Gaul*.  
**Divitiæ**, ārum, f. pl. (dives,) *riches*.  
**Dixi**. See **Dico**.  
**Do**, dare, dedi, datum, a. *to give: stragem dare, to make a slaughter: dare negotium, to charge; to commission: dare se in viam, to set out on a journey*.  
**Doceo**, ēre, ui, tum, a. *to teach*.  
**Doctor**, ōris, m. (doceo,) *a teacher; a preceptor*.  
**Dolendus**, a, um, part. *from*  
**Doleo**, ēre, ui, n. & a. *to grieve; to sympathize in*.  
**Dolor**, ōris, m. *pain; grief; sorrow*.  
**Domīnus**, i, m. *a master; a lord: from*  
**Domus**, ūs & i, f. 129, *a house; a family; a household: domum properāre, to hasten home: domi, at home: domo or ex domo, from home*.  
**Donātus**, a, um, part. *given; presented: from*  
**Dono**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to give; to bestow*.  
**Donum**, i, n. (dono,) *a gift; a present*.  
**Dormio**, ire, ivi, itum, n. *to sleep*.  
**Duco**, ēre, duxi, ductum, a. *to lead; to conduct; to reckon*.  
**Ducenties**, num. adv. (ducenti,) *two hundred times*.  
**Dulcē**, adv. ius, issimē, (dulcis,) *sweetly*.

**Dulcedo**, *inis*, *f.* *sweetness*: from  
**Dulcis**, *e*, *adj.* *ior*, *issimus*, *sweet*;  
*pleasant*.  
**Dum**, *adv.* *while*; *whilst*; *until*.  
**Duo**, *æ*, *o*, *num.* *adj.* *pl.* 163. *two*.  
**Duodécim**, *num.* *adj.* *ind. pl.* (*duo*  
*& decem*), *twelve*.  
**Duplex**, *icis*, *adj.* (*duo & plico*),  
*double*; *twofold*.  
**Duplus**, *a*, *um*, *num.* *adj.* *double*;  
*twice as large*.  
**Durus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *hard*.  
**Dux**, *ducis*, *c.* *a leader*; *a command-*  
*er*; *a general*.  
**Duxi**. *See Ducio*.  
**Dyodécas**, *adis*, *f.* *a dozen*.

## E.

**E**, *or ex*, *prep.* *out of*; *from*; *of*.  
**Ea**, *&c.* *See Is*.  
**Eadem**. *See Idem*.  
**Ecce**, *int.* *lo! behold!*  
**Edax**, *acis*, *adj.* (*edo*, *to eat*), *con-*  
*suming*; *destructive*.  
**Edo**, *ère*, *didi*, *ditum*, *a.* *to send*  
*forth*; *to elevate*; *to utter*; *to emit*.  
**Edoceo**, *ère*, *docui*, *doctum*, *a.* (*e*  
*& doceo*), *to teach*.  
**Edoctus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*edoceo*).  
**Edüco**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *a.* *to bring*  
*up*; *to train*; *to educate*.  
**Edüco**, *ducère*, *duxi*, *ductum*, *a.*  
*(e & ducio)*, *to lead forth*; *to bring*  
*up*; *to maintain*.  
**Effëro**, *efferre*, *extüli*, *elätum*, *a.*  
*irr.* (*ex & fero*), *to raise*.  
**Efficio**, *ère*, *fëci*, *sectum*, *a.* (*ex*  
*& facio*), *to make*; *to form*; *to*  
*accomplish*.  
**Effundo**, *ère*, *üdi*, *üsum*, *a.* (*ex*  
*& fundo*), *to pour out*; *to empty*.  
**Egënus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *indigent*;  
*needy*: from  
**Egeo**, *ère*, *ui*, *n.* *to need*.  
**Egestas**, *ätis*, *f.* (*egeo*), *poverty*;  
*want*.  
**Ego**, *mei*, *subs. pron.* 187, *I*.  
**Egredior**, *grëdi*, *gressus sum*, *dep.*  
*(e & gradior)*, *to depart from*.  
**Ei**, *Eis*, *& Ejus*. *See Is*.  
**Ejusdem**. *See Idem*.

**Ejusmödi**, *pro.* (*is & modus*), (*used*  
*only in the genitive*), *of such kind*.  
**Eläbor**, *i*, *psus sum*, *dep.* (*e & la-*  
*bor*), *to glide away*.  
**Elapsus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*eläbor*), *hav-*  
*ing passed away*.  
**Elätus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*effëro*), *raised*;  
*in superbiam elätus*, *being rendered*  
*proud*.  
**Elëgans**, *tis*, *adj.* *ior*, *issimus*, (*ell-*  
*go*), *refined*; *polished*.  
**Elicio**, *ère*, *ui*, *itum*, *a.* *to draw*  
*forth*; *to elicit*.  
**Eloquentia**, *æ*, *f.* (*elöquor*), *elo-*  
*quence*.  
**Emendus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*emo*).  
**Emergo**, *ère*, *si*, *sum*, *a. & n.* (*e &*  
*mergo*), *to emerge*; *to rise*.  
**Emo**, *emëre*, *emi*, *emptum*, *a.* *to*  
*buy*; *to purchase*.  
**Empedöcles**, *is*, *m.* *Empedocles*, *a*  
*philosopher of Agrigentum*.  
**En**, *int.* *lo! behold!*  
**Enascor**, *i*, *nätus sum*, *dep.* (*e &*  
*nascor*), *to spring up*.  
**Enim**, *conj.* *for*.  
**Ennius**, *i*, *m.* *Ennius*, *an early Ro-*  
*man poet*.  
**Ensis**, *is*, *m.* *a sword*.  
**Eo**, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *irr. n.* 299, *to go*.  
**Eo**, *&c.* *See Is*.  
**Eödëm**, *&c.* *See Idem*.  
**Epaminondas**, *æ*, *m.* *Epaminondas*,  
*a Theban general*.  
**Epicürus**, *i*, *m.* *Epicurus*, *a Grecian*  
*philosopher*.  
**Epistöla**, *æ*, *f.* *a letter*.  
**Equester**, *tris*, *tre*, *adj.* (*eques*),  
*equestrian*.  
**Equitätus**, *üs*, *m.* *cavalry*: from  
**Equus**, *i*, *m.* *a horse*.  
**Eram**, *&c.* *See Sum*.  
**Ergo**, *conj.* *then*; *therefore*.  
**Eripio**, *ère*, *ui*, *eptum*, *a.* (*e & ra-*  
*pio*), *to take away*.  
**Erro**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *n.* *to err*:  
**Error**, *öris*, *m.* (*erro*), *mistake*; *error*  
**Erudio**, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *a.* *to instruct*.  
**Erumpo**, *ère*, *rüpi*, *ruptum*, *a. &*  
*n.* (*e & rumpo*), *to burst forth*  
*to appear*.  
**Esca**, *æ*, *f.* *food*; *meat*.

**Escendo, ēre, scendi, scensum, a.** (e & scando,) *to disembark; to land.*

**Esse.** See **Sum.**

**Et, conj. and; also; even.**

**Etiā, conj. also.**

**Eum.** See **Is.**

**Eumēnes, is, m. Eumenes, a king of Pergāmus.**

**Euntis, &c.** See **Iens.**

**Euphrātes, is, m. 51, Euphrates, a large river of Asia.**

**Evādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum, a.** (e & vado,) *to escape.*

**Evello, ēre, velli or -vulsi, vulsum, a.** (e & vello,) *to tear up.*

**Evenio, ire, vēni, ventum, n.** (e & venio,) *to happen: imp. it happens.*

**Evōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n.** (e & volo,) *to fly from.*

**Ex, prep.** See **E.**

**Excēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, n. & a.** (ex & cedo,) *to exceed; to surpass.*

**Excello, ēre, cellui, celsum, n. & a.** *to excel; to surpass.*  
**Exceptus, a, um, part. (excipio,) excepted.**

**Excidium, i, n. (excido,) destruction.**

**Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, a.** (ex & capio,) *to receive; to except.*

**Excitātus, a, um, part. being raised; roused: from**

**Exclto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ex & cito,) *to raise; to excite; to rouse.*

**Exclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n.** (ex & clamo,) *to cry out; to exclaim.*

**Excūdo, ēre, cūdi, cūsum, a.** (ex & cudo,) *to make; to form.*

**Excusatio, ōnis, f. (excuso,) an excuse.**

**Exēdo, ēre & esso, ēdi, ēsum, irr. a.** (ex & edo,) *to consume.*

**Exemplum, i, n. (eximo,) an example.**

**Exeo, ire, ii, irr. n.** (ex & eo,) 299, *to go out; to come forth; to attend.*

**Exercitus, ūs, m. (exerceo,) an army.**

**Exhibeo, ēre, ui, Itum, a.** (ex & habeo,) *to show; to exhibit.*

**Exiguus, a, um, adj. small; light.**

**Exilis, e, adj. thin; meagre.**

**Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo,) opinion; judgment.**

**Exitiosus, a, um, adj. destructive: from**

**Exitium, i, n. (exeo,) destruction.**

**Exltus, ūs, m. (exeo,) an end; an issue.**

**Expectatio, ōnis, f. expectation: from**

**Expecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** *to wait for; to expect.*

**Expello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, a.** (ex & pello,) *to expel; to banish.*

**Experior, iri, expertus sum, dep. to try; to prove; to find out.**

**Expergiscor, i, rectus sum, dep. to awake.**

**Experrectus, a, um, part. (expergis- cor,) having awaked.**

**Expers, tis, adj. (ex & pars,) destitute.**

**Expetendus, a, um, part. from**

**Expēto, ēre, ivi, itum, a.** (ex & peto,) *to seek.*

**Expilo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ex & pilo,) *to plunder.*

**Expleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a.** *to fill; to satisfy.*

**Explico, āre, āvi & ui, ātum & Itum, a.** (ex & plico,) *to explain.*

**Explorātor, ōris, m. an explorer; a scout: from**

**Explōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ex & ploro,) *to search; to explore; to spy out.*

**Expōno, ēre, osui, ositum, a.** (ex & pono,) *to set forth; to relate; to rehearse; to show.*

**Exprimo, ēre, essi, essum, a.** (ex & premo,) *to press out.*

**Exprōbro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ex & probrum,) *to reproach; to twit for; to charge with.*

**Exsolvo, ēre, vi, ūtum, a.** (ex & solvo,) *to loose; to pay; to suffer.*

**Extinctus, a, um, part. dead: from**

**Extinguo, ēre, xi, etum, a.** (ex &

*stinguo*,) to *extinguish*: pass. to *perish*; to *die*.

Extorqueo, ère, torsi, tortum, a. (ex & torqueo,) to *wrest*.

Extrahendus, a, um, part. from

Extrahō, ère, traxi, tractum, a. (ex & traho,) to *draw out*; to *extract*.

## F.

Fabŭla, æ, f. a *fable*.

Faciens, tis, part. (facio,) *making*.

Facies, ei, f. *face*; *countenance*.

Facile, adv. ius, illimè, *easily*:

Facinus, ōris, n. a *bad action*; a *crime*; a *deed*; an *exploit*; from

Facio, ère, feci, factum, a. & n. to *make*; to *do*; to *act*: facere jacturam, to *suffer a loss*: facere certiorem, to *inform*; to *apprize*. Pass. fio.

Factio, ōnis, f. (facio,) a *party*; a *faction*.

Factum, i, n. (facio,) a *deed*; an *action*.

Facturus, a, um, part. (facio)

Factus, a, um, part. (fio.)

Facultas, ātis, f. (facilis,) *ability*: facultates, pl. *riches*.

Fallax, ācis, adj. *treacherous*; *deceitful*: from

Fallo, ère, sefelli, falsum, a. to *deceive*.

Fama, æ, f. *fame*; a *report*.

Fames, is, f. *hunger*; *famine*.

Familia, æ, f. a *family*.

Familiāris, e, adj. (familia,) *relating to a family*; *household*.

Fanum, i, n. a *temple*.

Fas, n. ind. *right*: fas est, it is *proper*.

Fascicŭlus, i, m. (fascis,) a *small bundle*.

Fastidium, i, n. *disgust*.

Fateor, èri, fassus sum, dep. to *confess*; to *own*.

Fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. to *tire*; to *weary*.

Fatum, i, n. *fate*.

Favens, tis, part. *favoring*: from

Faveo, ère, favi, faustum, n. to *favor*.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo,) *favor*; *good will*.

Fauce, abl. f. (from the obsolete faux, cis,) a *throat*.

Feci, &c. See Facio.

Felicŭla, æ, f. dim. a *kitten*: from

Felis, is, f. a *cat*.

Felinus, a, um, adj. (felis,) *of or belonging to a cat*: pullus felinus, a *kitten*.

Felix, icis, adj. 154, *happy*.

Fenestrā, æ, f. a *window*.

Fera, æ, f. a *wild beast*.

Ferè, adv. *nearly*; *almost*.

Ferètrum, i, n. (fero,) a *bier*.

Ferinus, a, um, adj. (fera,) *of a wild beast*.

Ferio, ire, a. to *strike*.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, irr. a. 294, to *bear*; to *carry*; to *endure*; to *bring*: ferre legem, to *propose or enact a law*.

Ferrum, i, n. *iron*; the *sword*.

Fessus, a, um, adj. *weary*.

Festinans, tis, part. *hastening*; in *haste*: from

Festino, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. to *hasten*; to *be in haste*.

Fidēlis, e, adj. ior, issimus, (fides,) *faithful*; *trusty*.

Fidenter, adv. *boldly*, *without fear*.

Fides, ei, f. *belief*; *fidelity*; *faith*; *credit*; *protection*: in fidem recipere, to *receive under one's protection*: bonā fide, *honestly*: supra fidem, *incredibly*.

Figo, ère, fixi, fixum, a. to *fix*.

Filia, æ, f. a *daughter*.

Filiŭlus, i, m. dim. a *little son*: from

Filius, i, m. 88, a *son*.

Finis, is, d. 96, an *end*.

Finitŭmus, a, um, adj. (finis,) *neighboring*; *bordering upon*.

Fio, fieri, factus sum, irr. pass. of facio, to *be made*; to *become*; to *be*; to *happen*; to *be done*. 297.

Firmus, a, um, adj. *firm*; *resolute*.

Fistŭla, æ, f. a *pipe*.

Flaccus, i, m. *Flaccus*.

Flagitium, i, n. *profligacy*; *shame*.

Flagito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. to *demand*; to *solicit*.

**Flavus**, a, um, adj. *yellow*.  
**Flens**, tis, part. : from  
**Fleo**, ère, evi, etum, n. & a. *to weep*.  
**Floreo**, ère, ui, n. *to flourish* : from  
**Flos**, oris, m. *a flower*.  
**Flumen**, inis, n. (fluo,) *a river*.  
**Fluvius**, i, m. (fluo,) *a river*.  
**Fons**, tis, m. *a fountain*.  
**Fore**, def. verb. 314, *to be about to* : fore spopondit, he promised that it should come to pass, or should be.  
**Forma**, æ, f. *figure ; beauty*.  
**Formica**, æ, f. *an ant*.  
**Fors**, tis, f. *chance ; fortune*.  
**Fortè**, adv. (fors,) *by chance ; perhaps*.  
**Fortis**, e, adj. *brave*.  
**Fortuna**, æ, f. (fors,) *fortune*.  
**Forum**, i, n. *a market-place*.  
**Fovea**, æ, f. *a pit*.  
**Fragilis**, e, adj. (frango,) *frail ; inconstant*.  
**Frater**, tris, m. *a brother*.  
**Fraudulentus**, a, um, adj. (fraus,) *dishonest*.  
**Frequenter**, adv. (frequens,) *frequently*.  
**Fretus**, a, um, adj. *trusting to*.  
**Frigidus**, a, um, adj. (frigus,) *cold*.  
**Frons**, dis, f. *a leaf*.  
**Frumentum**, i, n. corn.  
**Fruor**, frui, fructus & fructus sum, dep. *to enjoy*.  
**Frux**, gis, f. *fruit ; corn*.  
**Fugio**, ère, fugi, fugitum, n. & a. *to flee or fly ; to pass away ; to avoid ; to shun*.  
**Fugo**, àre, àvi, àtum, a. *to rout ; to put to flight*.  
**Fui**, &c. See Sum.  
**Fulgeo**, ère, fulsi, n. *to shine ; to be conspicuous*.  
**Fulmen**, inis, n. (fulgeo,) *lightning*.  
**Fumo**, àre, àvi, àtum, n. (fumus,) *to smoke*.  
**Fundo**, ère, fudi, fusum, a. *to rout*.  
**Fundo**, àre, àvi, àtum, a. *to found*.  
**Fungor**, i, functus sum, dep. *to execute ; to discharge*.  
**Funiculus**, i, m. dim. (funis,) *a string ; a cord ; a twine*.

**Funus**, èris, n. *a funeral ; funeral rites* : funus facere, *to perform funeral rites*.  
**Furius**, i, m. *Furius, a Roman name*.  
**Furo**, ère, n. *to rage*.  
**Furor**, àri, àtus sum, dep. (fur,) *to steal*.  
**Furor**, èris, m. (furo,) *fury ; madness*.  
**Furtum**, i, n. (fur,) *theft*.  
**Futurus**, a, um, part. (sum,) *about to be ; future* : futurum, sc. tempus, *the future*.

## G.

**Gallia**, æ, f. *Gaul*. This country included France and the north part of Italy.  
**Gallus**, i, m. *a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gallia*.  
**Gallus**, i, m. *a cock*.  
**Gaudeo**, ère, gavissus sum, n. pass. *to rejoice ; to be glad*.  
**Gaudium**, i, n. (gaudeo,) *joy*.  
**Gelidus**, a, um, adj. *cold*.  
**Gemma**, æ, f. *a gem ; a bud*.  
**Gemitus**, ùs, m. (gemo,) *a groan*.  
**Gener**, èri, m. 86, *a son-in-law*.  
**Gens**, tis, f. *a nation*.  
**Genus**, èris, n. *a kind*.  
**Gerendus**, a, um, part. (gero.)  
**Gerens**, tis, part. (gero,) *carrying*.  
**Germania**, æ, f. *Germany*.  
**Germāni**, òrum, m. pl. *the Germans*.  
**Gero**, ère, gessi, gestum, a. *to carry ; to transact ; to have* : gerere curam, *to take care* ; bellum, *to wage war*.  
**Gestio**, ire, ivi or ii, a. & n. *to desire ; to long for*.  
**Gesto**, àre, àvi, àtum, a. freq. (gero,) *to bear ; to carry*.  
**Gestus**, a, um, part. (gero.)  
**Gladius**, i, m. *a sword*.  
**Gloria**, æ, f. *glory*.  
**Gnavus**, a, um, adj. *active ; industrious*.  
**Gradus**, ùs, m. *a step ; condition ; rank* : lento gradu, *at a slow pace ; leisurely*.

Græcus, i, m. *a Greek*. Adj. *Greek*.  
 Gramen, inis, n. *grass*; *an herb*.  
 Grandis, e, adj. *large*: grandis pecunia, *much money*.  
 Gratia, æ, f. *thanks*: from  
 Gratus, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, *grateful*; *agreeable*.  
 Gravis, e, adj. *heavy*; *burdensome*: gravis somnus, *deep sleep*.  
 Graviter, adv. (gravis,) *heavily*.  
 Gregatim, adv. *in troops*: from  
 Grex, gregis, m. *a flock*; *a herd*.  
 Grus, gruis, m. & f. *a crane*.  
 Gustandi, ger. *of tasting*: from  
 Gusto, are, avi, atum, a. *to taste*.

## H.

Habendi, ger. *of having*: from  
 Habeo, ère, ui, itum, a. *to have*; *to esteem*; *to reckon*; *to use*; *to treat*: se habère, *to be*: habère in animo, *to intend*.  
 Habito, are, avi, atum, a. & n. freq. (habeo,) *to inhabit*; *to live*; *to reside*.  
 Habitus, a, um, part. (habeo,) *had*; pronounced: *delivered*.  
 Hac, Hæc, &c. See *Hic*.  
 Hactenus, adv. (hac & tenus,) *hitherto*.  
 Hædus, i, m. *a kid*.  
 Hæreo, ère, hæsi, hæsu n, n. *to stick*.  
 Hamilcar, äris, m. *Hamilcar*, a *Carthaginian general*.  
 Hammon, önis, m. *Ammon*, a *name of Jupiter*.  
 Hance. See *Hicce*.  
 Hannibal, älis, m. *Hannibal*, a *very celebrated Carthaginian general*.  
 Haud, adv. *not*.  
 Hebes, ètis, adj. *stupid*.  
 Hebræus, a, um, adj. *Hebrew*.  
 Helæna, æ, f. *Helen*, a *beautiful Grecian queen*.  
 Helvetii, örum, m. pl. *the Helvetians* or *Swiss*.  
 Helvetius, a, um, adj. *Helvetian*.  
 Hem! int. *do but see!*  
 Herba, æ, f. *an herb*.  
 Hercules, is, m. *Hercules*, a *famous Grecian hero*.

Heres, èdis, m. & f. *an heir*: heres ex asse, *sole heir*.  
 Herus, i, m. *a master*.  
 Heu! int. *ah! alas!*  
 Hi. See *Hic*.  
 Hiberna, örum, n. pl. *winter quarters*.  
 Hic, hæc, hoc, pro. 193, *this*; *he*; *she*; *it*.  
 Hic, adv. *here*; *then*; *hereupon*.  
 Hicce, hæcce, hocce, pro. intensive, *this*.  
 Hiems, èmis, f. *winter*.  
 Hinc, adv. (hic,) *hence*; *from this place*.  
 Hippocrätes, is, m. *Hippocrates*, a *famous Grecian physician*.  
 Hipponiätes, is, m. *Hipponiates*.  
 Hirundo, inis, f. *a swallow*.  
 Historia, æ, f. *history*.  
 Homo, inis, c. *a man*.  
 Honestas, ätis, f. *honor*; *virtue*: from  
 Honestus, a, um, adj. *honorable*: from  
 Honor, öris, m. *honor*.  
 Hora, æ, f. *an hour*.  
 Horreum, i, n. *a storehouse*; *a granary*.  
 Hortensius, a, um, adj. *growing in a garden*: from  
 Hortus, i, m. *a garden*.  
 Hospitium, i, n. *an inn*: from  
 Hospes, itis, e. *a stranger*; *a guest*.  
 Hostia, æ, f. *a victim*.  
 Hostilis, e, adj. *hostile*: from  
 Hostis, is, m. *an enemy*.  
 Hostilius, i, m. *Hostilius*, a *Roman king*.  
 Huc, adv. (hic,) *hither*.  
 Hujus, &c. See *Hic*.  
 Humänus, a, um, adj. (homo,) *human*; *humane*.  
 Humërus, i, m. *a shoulder*.  
 Humilis, e, adj. (humus,) *humble*.  
 Humor, öris, m. *moisture*.  
 Humus, i, f. *the ground*.  
 Hyperborëi, örum, m. *the Hyperboreans*; *a northern nation*.

## I.

Ibam, Ibo, &c. See *Eo*.  
 Ibi, adv. (is,) *there*.



Ico, ēre, ici, ictum, a. to strike.

Id. See Is.

Idcirco, adv. on that account; therefore.

Idem, eādem, idem, pro. 195, the same.

Identidem, adv. now and then.

Ideo, adv. therefore; on that account.

Iens, euntis, part. (eo,) 299.

Igitur, adv. therefore.

Ignārus, a, um, adj. ignorant; inexperienced.

Ignavia, æ, f. sloth; idleness: from

Ignāvus, a, um, adj. inactive; indolent; idle.

Ignis, is, m. 96, fire.

Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. to be ignorant.

Il. See Is.

Ille, illa, illud, pro. 191, he; she; it; that.

Illece, adv. (ille,) thither.

Ilucesco, ēre, luxi, n. (in & lucesco,) to become light; to dawn:

imp. ubi illuxit, when it was light.

Imitor, āri, ātus, sum, dep. to imitate.

Immānis, e, adj. cruel; savage.

Immēmor, ōris, adj. (in & memor,) regardless; unmindful.

Immineo, ēre, ui, n. (in & mineo,) to overhang; to be near to.

Immitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, a. (in & mitto,) to throw; to rush.

Immōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. to sacrifice.

Immortālis, e, adj. (in & mortālis,) immortal.

Imò, adv. nay; nay rather.

Impar, āris, adj. (in & par,) uneven; odd; unequal.

Impedio, īre, īvi, itum, a. (in & pes,) to hinder; to obstruct; to prevent.

Impendo, ēre, n. (in & pendo,) to hang over; to impend; to be near; to threaten.

Imperātor, ōris, m. (impēro,) a commander.

Imperialis, is, m. a crown.

Imperitus, a, um, adj. (in & peritus,) ignorant; unskilful.

Imperium, i, n. government; an empire; sovereignty: from

Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. to command; to govern.

Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & patro,) to obtain.

Impius, a, um, adj. (in & pius,) impious.

Impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. to fill.

Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & ploro,) to implore; to entreat.

Impōno, ēre, posui, positum, a. (in & pono,) to place; to put on board; to impose; to place upon.

Imprōbe, adv. wickedly; dishonestly: from

Imprōbus, a, um, adj. (in & probus,) ior, issimus, wicked.

Impūdens, tis, adj. (in & pudens,) impudent.

In, prep. in; into; over; upon; to; for; towards; according to.

Inānis, e, adj. vain; frivolous.

Inceptum, i, n. (incipio,) a design.

Incido, ēre, cīdi, n. (in & cado,) to fall into.

Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (in & capio,) to begin.

Inclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (in & clamo,) to call to; to call.

Inclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, a. (in & claudio,) to shut up; to confine.

Inclūsus, a, um, part. (inclūdo,) shut up; confined.

Incognitus, a, um, adj. (in & cognitus,) unknown.

Inconditus, a, um, adj. (in & conditus,) rude; confused.

Incredibilis, e, adj. (in & credibilis,) incredible.

Inde, adv. thence; from thence: ab eo inde tempore, from that time:

a pueritiā inde, from childhood.

Indīco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & dico,) to show; to discover; to disclose.

Indigeo, ēre, ui, n. (in & egeo,) to need. 437.

Indignitas, ātis, f. (indignus,) unworthiness; baseness; meanness.

Indoctus, a, um, adj. (in & doctus,) ior, issimus, illiterate; ignorant.

**Induo**, ěre, ui, ūtum, a. *to clothe; to cover; to put on.*

**Industrius**, a, um, adj. *industrious.*

**Indŭtus**, a, um, part. (induo,) *clothed; clad.*

**Inertia**, æ, f. (iners,) *inactivity.*

**Infāmis**, e, adj. (in & fama,) *infamous.*

**Infelix**, icis, adj. (in & felix,) *unhappy; wretched.*

**Inferus**, a, um, adj. 176, *low.*

**Infestus**, a, um, adj. *hostile.*

**Inficio**, ěre, fēci, sectum, a. (in & facio,) *to stain; to infect; to corrupt.*

**Infimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of infērus,) *lowest; humblest.*

**Influo**, ěre, fluxi, -fluxum, n. (in & fluo,) *to flow into.*

**Ingenium**, i, n. *genius; abilities.*

**Ingens**, tis, adj. 155, *great; vast; immense.*

**Ingenuus**, a, um, adj. *ingenuous; noble.*

**Ingrātus**, a, um, adj. (in & gratus,) *ungrateful.*

**Ingravesco**, ěre, n. (in & gravesco,) *to grow heavy; to increase.*

**Ingredior**, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (in & gradior,) *to enter.*

**Ingressus**, a, um, part. (ingredior,) *having entered.*

**Inimicus**, a, um, adj. (in & amicus,) *hostile: subs. an enemy.*

**Initium**, i, n. (ineo,) *a beginning.*

**Injicio**, ěre, jēci, jectum, a. (in & jacio,) *to lay or put in or upon.*

**Injuria**, æ, f. (injurius,) *injury; wrong.*

**Injustitia**, æ, f. (injustus,) *injustice.*

**Innocens**, tis, adj. (in & nocens,) *innocent; harmless.*

**Inopia**, æ, f. (inops,) *want; scarcity; dearth.*

**Inquam**, or **Inquio**, dēf. 311, *to say.*

**Insania**, æ, f. (insānus,) *madness.*

**Insecŭtus**, a, um, part. *having followed; pursuing: from*

**Insequor**, sēqui, secŭtus sum, dep. (in & sequor,) *to follow; to pursue.*

**Insēro**, ěre, erui, ertum, a. (in & sēro,) *to insert; to put upon.*

**Insideo**, ěre, sēdi, sessum, n. & a. (in & sedeo,) *to sit upon.*

**Insignis**, e, adj. (in & signum,) *striking; extraordinary; distinguished.*

**Insimŭlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & simŭlo,) *to accuse.*

**Instituo**, ěre, ui, ūtum, a. (in & statuo,) *to make; to appoint.*

**Insto**, āre, sŭti, n. (in & sto,) *to persist.*

**Instruo**, ěre, struxi, structum, a. (in & struo,) *to equip; to fit out.*

**Instructus**, a, um, part. (instruo,) *equipped; fitted out.*

**Insŭla**, æ, f. *an island.*

**Insŭper**, adv. (in & super,) *moreover; over and above.*

**Integritas**, ātis, f. (intēger,) *honesty; probity; integrity.*

**Intelligo**, ěre, lexi, lectum, a. (inter & lego,) *to understand; to perceive.*

**Intentus**, a, um, adj. (intendo,) *intent upon; attentive.*

**Inter**, prep. *among; between.*

**Interea**, adv. (inter & is,) *in the mean time.*

**Intereo**, ire, ii, n. irr. (inter & eo,) 299, *to perish.*

**Intērest**, interfuit, imp. (intersum,) *it concerns.*

**Interficio**, ěre, ēci, ectum, a. (inter & facio,) *to kill; to slay; to murder.*

**Interpono**, ěre, posui, positum, a. (inter & pono,) *to interpose.*

**Interpositus**, ūs, m. (interpono,) *an interposition.*

**Interpres**, ětis, m. & f. *an interpreter.*

**Interpretatio**, ōnis, f. *interpretation; explanation.*

**Interprētor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (interpres,) *to interpret; to explain.*

**Interrex**, ēgis, m. (inter & rex,) *an interrex; a regent.*

**Interrōgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (inter & rogo,) *to ask.*

**Interstrēpo**, ěre, ui, ūtum, n. & a. (inter & strēpo,) *to interrupt.*

**Intersum**, esse, fui, irr. n. (inter & sum,) *to be present.*

**Introdāco**, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (intro & duco,) *to bring in; to introduce.*  
**Inultus**, a, um, adj. (in & ultus,) *unrevenged.*  
**Invādo**, ēre, vāsi, vāsum, a. (in & vado,) *to fall upon; to attack.*  
**Invenio**, ire, vēni, ventum, a. (in & venio,) *to find; to contrive.*  
**Inventus**, a, um, part. (invenio.)  
**Invideo**, ēre, idi, isum, n. & a. (in & video,) *to envy.*  
**Invidia**, æ, f. *envy*: from  
**Invidus**, a, um, adj. *envious.*  
**Invisus**, a, um, adj. (invideo,) *hated; hateful; odious.*  
**Ipsē**, ipsa, ipsum, pro. 198, *self; myself; himself, &c.*; also, *I myself; he himself, &c.*, when ego, tu, ille, &c. are understood; also, *he, she, it.*  
**Ira**, æ, f. *anger.*  
**Ire**. See **Eo**.  
**Irascor**, i, dep. *to be angry.*  
**Irātus**, a, um, adj. (irascor,) *angry; displeased.*  
**Is**, ea, id, pro. 194, *he; she; it or that*: in eo esset ut lustrāret, *was upon the point of examining*: eo, with comparatives, *by so much, or the.*  
**Isaācus**, i, m. *Isaac, the son of Abraham.*  
**Isocrātes**, is, m. *Isocrates, an Athenian orator.*  
**Iste**, ista, istud, pro. 192, *this; that; he; she; it.*  
**Ister**, tri, m. *the Ister, now the Danube, the largest river of Europe.*  
**Istic**, istæc, istoc & istud, pro. *this; that.*  
**Ita**, adv. *so.*  
**Itaque**, conj. (ita & que,) *and so; therefore.*  
**Iter**, itinēris, n. 91, *a journey*: iter facere, *to go; to march; to travel.*  
**Itērum**, adv. *again.*

## J.

**Jaceo**, ēre, u, n. *to lie.*  
**Jacobus**, i, m. *Jacob, the son of Isaac*

**Jactātus**, a, um, part. *thrown out; spoken; uttered*: from  
**Jacto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (jacio,) *to throw; to toss; to speak; to utter; to boast of.*  
**Jactūra**, æ, f. (jacio,) *a loss.*  
**Jam**, adv. *now; already.*  
**Josēphus**, i, m. *Joseph.*  
**Jovis**. See **Jupiter**.  
**Jubeo**, ēre, jussi, jussum, a. *to command; to order.*  
**Jucundus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, *sweet; delightful; pleasant.*  
**Judas**, æ, m. *Judah.*  
**Judico**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (judex,) *to judge; to think.*  
**Judicium**, i, n. (judex,) *a judgment; an opinion.*  
**Julius**, i, m. *Julius.*  
**Juno**, ōnis, f. *Juno, the wife of Jupiter.*  
**Jupiter**, Jovis, m. 125, *Jupiter, the king of gods and men, according to the Grecian and Roman mythology.*  
**Juro**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to swear.*  
**Jus**, juris, n. *right.*  
**Jusjurandum**, jurisjurandi, n. (jus & jurandum,) *an oath.*  
**Jussi**. See **Jubeo**.  
**Jussus**, a, um, part. (jubeo.)  
**Justitia**, æ, f. *justice*: from  
**Justus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, *proper; right; just.*  
**Juventus**, ūtis, f. (juvenis,) *youth; the youth.*  
**Juvo**, āre, juvi, jutum, a. *to aid; to assist.*  
**Juxta**, prep. *near to; hard by.*

## L.

**L.**, an abbreviation of **Lucius**.  
**Labor**, ōris, m. *labor; trouble.*  
**Labor**, labi, lapsus sum, *to fall; to glide.*  
**Laboriosus**, a, um, adj. (labor,) *laborious.*  
**Lac**, tis, n. *milk.*  
**Lacedæmon**, ōnis, f. *Lacedæmon or Sparta, a celebrated city of Greece.*

Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj. *Lacedæmonian*: subs. a *Lacedæmonian*.

Lacero, âre, âvi, âtum, a. *to tear*; *to tear in pieces*.

Lacerta, æ, f. *a lizard*.

Lacryma, æ, f. *a tear*.

Lædo, ère, læsi, læsum, a. *to injure*; *to hurt*.

Lælius, i, m. *Lælius, a Roman*.

Læsi. *See* Lædo.

Lætor, âri, âtus sum, dep. *to rejoice*.

Læva, æ, f. *the left hand*.

Lana, æ, f. *wool*.

Laodicea, æ, f. *Laodicea, a city of Asia*.

Lapis, ydis, m. *a stone*.

Laqueus, i, m. *a snare*; *a trap*.

Lateo, ère, ui, n. *to be concealed*.

Latium, i, n. *Latium, a country of Italy*.

Latro, âre, âvi, âtum, n. *to bark*.

Laudatus, a, um, part. *being praised*: from

Laudo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (*laus*), *to praise*; *to extol*.

Laurus, i & us, f. 52, *the laurel*.

Laus, laudis, f. *praise*; *glory*.

Lautus, a, um, adj. *elegant*; *sumptuous*.

Lavo, âre, vi, lautum, lotum, or lavatum, a. *to wash*.

Leæna, æ, f. *a lioness*.

Legatus, i, m. *a lieutenant*; *an ambassador*.

Leges. *See* Lex.

Lego, ère, legi, lectum, a. 250, *to collect*; *to pick up*; *to read*.

Lenio, ire, ivi, itum, a. (*lenis*), *to mitigate*; *to assuage*.

Leniter, adv. (*lenis*), *mildly*; *kindly*.

Lentulus, i, m. *Lentulus, a Roman*.

Lentus, a, um, adj. *slow*.

Leo, onis, m. *a lion*.

Leonidas, æ, m. *Leonidas, a king of the Lacedæmonians*.

Lepus, oris, m. *a hare*.

Levis, e, adj. ior, issimus, *small*; *trifling*; *light*.

Lævo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (*levis*), *to ally*.

Lex, legis, f. 115 & 95, *a law*.

Liber, èra, èrum, adj. *free*.

Liber, bri, m. *a book*.

Libère, adv. (*liber*), *freely*; *without constraint*.

Libèri, orum, m. (*liber*), *children*.

Libéro, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (*liber*), *to free*; *to deliver*.

Libertas, âtis, f. (*liber*), *liberty*.

Libet, libuit, or libitum est, imp. *it pleases*.

Licet, licuit, & licitum est, imp. *it is permitted*.

Licet, adv. *although*.

Ligo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. *to bind*; *to tie*.

Lilium, i, n. *a lily*.

Limen, inis, n. *a threshold*.

Litèra, æ, f. *a letter*: pl. *an epistle* or *letter*.

Livius, i, m. *Livy, a Roman writer*.

Loco, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (*locus*), *to place*.

Locuples, ètis, adj. ior, issimus, *rich*; *ample*; *sure*.

Locus, i, m. pl. loci, m. and loca, n. *a place*.

Locutus, a, um, part. (*loquor*).

Londiniensis, e, adj. *of London*: from

Londinium, i, n. *London*.

Longè, adv. *long*; *far*: from

Longus, a, um, adj. *long*.

Loquor, loqui, locutus sum, dep. *to speak*; *to talk*; *to converse*.

Loto, a, um, part. (*lavo*), *washed*.

Luceo, ère, luxi, n. (*lux*), *to shine*.

Lucius, i, m. *a pike*.

Luctus, ūs, m. (*lugeo*), *grief*.

Lucus, i, m. *a grove*.

Ludo, ère, lusi, lusum, n. *to play*.

Ludus, i, m. (*ludo*), *play*.

Lues, is, f. *a plague*; *a pestilence*.

Lugeo, ère, xi, a. & a. *to mourn* for; *to lament*.

Luna, æ, f. *the moon*.

Luo, ère, i, a. *to pay*; *to suffer*.

Lupus, i, m. *a wolf*.

Luscinia, æ, f. *a nightingale*.

Lusitans, tis, part. from

Lusito, âre, âvi, âtum, a. freq. (*ludo*), *to play*.

**Lustro**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. *to examine.*

**Lusus**, ūs, m. (ludo,) *play; sport.*

**Lutum**, i, n. *mud; clay.*

**Lux**, lucis, f. *light.*

**Luxi**, &c. *See Lugeo.*

**Lycomêdes**, is, m. *Lycomedes, a king of the island of Scyros.*

**Lycurgus**, i, m. *Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver.*

**Lýdus**, i, m. *a Lydian.*

## M.

**M.**, an abbreviation of *Marcus.*

**Macilentus**, a, um, adj. (macies,) *lean.*

**Magis**, adv. sup. *maximè, more.*

**Magistratus**, ūs, m. (magister,) *a magistrate.*

**Magnitúdo**, inis, f. *magnitude; greatness; size: from*

**Magnus**, a, um, adj. *major, maximum, great; large: magna vox, a loud voice: aestimâre magni, to value highly.*

**Major**, us, ōris, adj. (E. 116,) *greater. See Magnus.*

**Majôres**, um, m. pl. *ancestors.*

**Malè**, adv. (malus,) *badly; ill; amiss; wrong: malè sit, may mischief befall; a plague upon.*

**Malo**, malle, malui, irr. n. (magis & volo,) 290, *to prefer; to choose rather.*

**Malum**, i, n. *an evil; misfortune: from*

**Malus**, a, um, adj. *bad; wicked; evil.*

**Mandatum**, i, n. (mando,) *order; command; an injunction.*

**Mando**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. *to command.*

**Mando**, ère, mandi, mansum, a. *to chew; to eat.*

**Manè**, adv. *in the morning.*

**Maneo**, ère, mansi, mansum, n. *to stay; to remain.*

**Manifestus**, a, um, adj. *clear; evident.*

**Manipulus**, i, m. (manus & pleo,) *a bundle; a sheaf.*

**Manlius**, i, m. *Manlius.*

**Manus**, ūs, f. 128, *a hand.*

**Marcellus**, i, m. *Marcellus, a Roman general.*

**Marcus**, i, m. *Marcus.*

**Mare**, is, n. 118, *the sea.*

**Marius**, i, m. *Marius, a Roman general.*

**Massiliensis**, is, m. *an inhabitant of Marseilles.*

**Mater**, tris, f. *a mother.*

**Matrimonium**, i, n. (mater,) *marriage.*

**Maturesco**, ère, rui, n. (matûrus,) *to ripen; to come to maturity.*

**Matûro**, âre, âvi, âtum, n. *to hasten: from*

**Matûrus**, a, um, adj. *ripe.*

**Maximè**, adv. *very greatly. See Magis.*

**Maximopere**, adv. (magnus & opus,) *exceedingly.*

**Maxîmus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) *greatest; very great: maximus natus, oldest.*

**Me.** *See Ego.*

**Medicina**, æ, f. *medicine: from*

**Medicus**, i, m. (medeor,) *a physician.*

**Meditor**, âri, âtus sum, dep. *to think; to meditate; to intend.*

**Medius**, a, um, adj. *midst: subs. the middle; the midst.*

**Meipsum**, myself; acc. of ego & ipse.

**Meliùs**, adv. *better. See Bene.*

**Membrum**, i, n. *a limb.*

**Memini**, pret. 304 & 308, *I remember.*

**Memor**, ōris, adj. (memîni,) *mindful.*

**Memoria**, æ, f. (memor,) *memory; recollection.*

**Mendax**, âcis, adj. *lying: subs. a liar.*

**Mendacium**, i, n. (mendax,) *a falsehood.*

**Mens**, tis, f. *the mind.*

**Mensa**, æ, f. *a table.*

**Mensis**, is, m. *a month.*

**Mentio**, ōnis, f. *mention.*

**Mercator**, ōris, m. (mercor,) *a merchant.*

**Mercatura**, æ, f. (mercor,) *the trade of a merchant.*

**Mercēs**, ēdis, f. *pay; reward; cost.*  
**Mercēs**. See **Merx**.  
**Mercor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to purchase.*  
**Mercurius**, i, m. *Mercury, the messenger of the gods.*  
**Mergo**, ēre, mersi, mersum, a. *to sink; to plunge; to dive.*  
**Meritū**, adv. (meritus,) *deservedly.*  
**Meritum**, i, n. (meritus,) *merit; kindness; benefit; favor.*  
**Mersus**, a um, part. (mergo.)  
**Merum**, i, n. *pure wine.*  
**Merx**, cis, f. *merchandise; goods.*  
**Metuendus**, a, um, part. : from  
**Metuo**, ēre, ui, a. *to fear*: from  
**Metus**, ūs, m. *fear.*  
**Meus**, a, um, pro. 210 & 211, *mine.*  
**Mi**. See **Meus**.  
**Mihi**. See **Ego**.  
**Miles**, Itis, c. 110, *a soldier*: from  
**Mille**, num. adj. ind. *a thousand*:  
 ducentis mille, *two hundred thousand*:  
 also a subs. n. ind. in the  
 sing. in the pl. *millia, millium, &c.*  
**Milo**, ōnis, m. *Milo.*  
**Miltiades**, is, m. *Miltiades, an Athenian general.*  
**Minimē**, adv. (sup. of parum,) *least; by no means.*  
**Minimus**, a, um, adj. sup. (parvus,)  
*least: minimus or nati minimus, youngest.*  
**Minister**, tri, m. *a servant.*  
**Minus**, adv. (comp. of parum,) *less*:  
 after quōd, *not*. See **Quōd**.  
**Mirificus**, a, um, adj. (mirus & facio,) *astomishing.*  
**Mirans**, tis, part. : from  
**Miror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to wonder; to admire; to be astonished.*  
**Mirus**, a, um, adj. *wonderful.*  
**Miser**, ēra, ērum, adj. *miserable; unfortunate.*  
**Misereor**, ēri, eritus or ertus sum, dep. (miser,) *to pity.*  
**Miseror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (miser,) *to deplore; to pity.*  
**Miserandus**, a, um, part. (miseror,) *to be pitied.*  
**Miseret**, miseruit, miseritum, imp. *to pity: me miseret, I pity.*

**Misi**. See **Mitto**.  
**Missus**, a, um, part. (mitto,) *sent.*  
**Mitis**, e, adj. ior, issimus, 149, *mild; kind; humane; ripe.*  
**Mitto**, ēre, misi, missum, a. *to send.*  
**Mobilitas**, ātis, f. (mobilis,) *pliancy; want of firmness; flexibility.*  
**Mœrens**, tis, part. *mourning*: from  
**Mœreo**, ēre, ui, n. & a. *to mourn.*  
**Mœror**, ōris, m. *grief; sorrow.*  
**Mœstitia**, æ, f. (mœstus,) *sadness; grief.*  
**Mollis**, e, adj. ior, issimus, *soft.*  
**Molliter**, adv. ius, issimē, (mollis,) *softly; agreeably.*  
**Momordi**. See **Mordeo**.  
**Moneo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a. *to admonish; to teach; to advise.*  
**Mons**, ūs, m. 97, *a mountain.*  
**Mora**, æ, f. *delay.*  
**Morbus**, i, m. *a disease.*  
**Mordeo**, ēre, momordi, morsum, a. *to bite.*  
**Moribundus**, a, um, adj. *at the point of death; dying*: from  
**Morior**, mori, rarely moriri, mortuus sum, dep. (mors,) *to die.*  
**Moriturus**, a, um, part. (morior.)  
**Mors**, tis, f. *death.*  
**Morsus**, ūs, m. (mordeo,) *a bite.*  
**Mortalis**, e, adj. (mors,) *mortal*: subs. *a mortal.*  
**Mortuus**, a, um, part. (morior,) *dead.*  
**Mos**, moris, m. *manner; way.*  
**Moveo**, ēre, movi, motum, a. *to move; to remove.*  
**Mox**, adv. *soon; immediately.*  
**Mulcto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to punish.*  
**Mulier**, ēris, f. *a woman.*  
**Multitudo**, Inis, f. (multus,) *a multitude; the multitude; the populace; the rabble.*  
**Multō**, adv. *much*: non multō post, *not long after*: from  
**Multum**, adv. comp. plūs, sup. plurimum, *much.*  
**Multus**, a, um, adj. 177, *many; much.*  
**Mundus**, i, m. *the world.*  
**Munio**, Ire, Ivi, Itum, n. & a. *to defend; to fortify.*  
**Munitus**, a, um, part. (munio,) *fortified.*

Munus, ĕris, n. *an office ; a present.*  
 Murēna, æ, m. *Murena, a Roman consul.*

Murus, i, m. *a wall.*

Mus, muris, m. & f. *a mouse.*

Musca, æ, f. *a fly.*

Musica, æ, & Musice, es, f. *music.*

Muto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to change.*

Mutus, a, um, adj. *mute ; silent.*

## N.

Nam, & Namque, conj. *for.*

Nandi, ger. *See No.*

Narrandi, ger. (narro.)

Narrans, tis, part. : *from*

Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to tell ; to relate.*

Nascor, i, natus sum, dep. *to be born.*

Natālis, e, adj. *natal ; native : dies natālis, a birthday.*

Natu, m. (nascor.) *used in the ablative singular only, by birth ; in age.*

Natūra, æ, f. (nascor.) *nature ; disposition ; constitution.*

Natus, a, um, part. (nascor.) *born : decem annos natus, ten years old.*

Nauta, æ, m. 51, *a sailor.*

Navālis, e, adj. (navis,) *naval.*

Navarchus, i, m. *a master or owner of a ship.*

Navigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (navis & ago,) *to navigate ; to sail.*

Navis, is, f. 95, *a vessel ; a ship.*

Ne, adv. & conj. *not ; that not ; lest.*

Ne, enclitic conj. id *indirect questions, whether ; in direct questions it is not translated.*

Nec, or Neque, conj. (na & que,) *and not ; but not ; nor.*

Necdum, adv. (nec & dum,) *and not yet ; but not yet.*

Ncesse, adj. ind. *necessary.*

Necessitas, ātis, f. (necesse,) *necessity.*

Necne, adv. *or not.*

Neglectus, a, um, part. *neglected ; from, being neglected.*

Negligo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, a. (nec & lego,) *to neglect.*

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to deny.*

Negotium, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business ; employment.*

Nemo, inis, c. (ne & homo,) *no one ; no body.*

Nemus, ōris, n. *a wood.*

Neoptolēmus, i, m. *Neoptolemus, the son of Achilles.*

Nepos, ōtis, m. *a grandson.*

Neptunius, a, um, adj. *Neptunian : from*

Neptūnus, i, m. *Neptune, the brother of Jupiter, and god of the sea.*

Nequāquam, adv. *by no means.*

Neque. *See Nec.*

Nequeo, ire, ivi & ū, itum, irr. n. (ne & queo,) 299, *not to be able ; I cannot.*

Nequis, nequa, nequod & nequid, pro. (ne & quis,) 205, *that no one ; that nothing ; lest any, lest some.*

Nescio, ire, ivi, itum, a. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant ; not to know.*

Nescius, a, um, adj. (ne & scius,) *ignorant.*

Neuter, tra, trum, adj. 144, *neither.*

Nex, necis, f. *death.*

Nidus, i, m. *a nest.*

Nihil, & Nil, ind. n. *nothing : nihil boni, no advantage : nihil impedio, I do not hinder : nihil moveor, I am not affected.*

Nil. *See Nihil.*

Nilus, i, m. *the Nile.*

Nimis, adv. *too ; too much.*

Nimirum, adv. (ne & mirum,) *doubtless ; certainly.*

Nimiūm, adv. *too ; too much : from*

Nimius, a, um, adj. (nimis,) *too much ; excessive ; very great.*

Nisi, conj. (ne & si,) *unless ; except.*

Nisus, i, m. *Nisus.*

Nitrōsus, a, um, adj. (nitrum,) *nitrous.*

Nix, nivis, f. *snow.*

No, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to swim.*

Nobilis, ātis, f. (noblis,) *the noble*

Nobis, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (noblis,) *noble*

**Nobis.** *See Ego.*  
**Noceo,** ère, ui, Itum, *a. to hurt; to injure; to impair.*  
**Nolo,** nolle, nolui, irr. n. 290, 291, *to be unwilling: I will not.*  
 With an infinitive of another verb, *nolo* is translated by *not*, and the infinitive by an imperative; as, *esse noli, be not.*  
**Nomen,** Inis, n. *a name: nomīne, on account of; for the sake of.*  
**Nomīno,** āre, āvi, ātum, a. (nomen,) *to call; to name.*  
**Non,** adv. *not.*  
**Nonne,** adv. (non & ne,) *not? nonne est, is it not?*  
**Nos.** *See Ego.*  
**Noster,** tra, trum. pro. 209 & 143, *our.*  
**Novem,** num. adj. ind. *nine.*  
**Novitas,** ātis, f. *novelty: from*  
**Novus,** a, um, adj. *new.*  
**Nox,** noctis, f. *night.*  
**Nubes,** is, f. 95, *a cloud.*  
**Nudo,** āre, āvi, ātum, a. (nudus,) *to deprive.*  
**Nullus,** a, um, adj. 144, *no; no one.*  
**Num,** adv. in *indirect questions, whether; in direct questions it is not translated.*  
**Numen,** Inis, n. (nuo,) *a deity; a god.*  
**Numēro,** āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to count: from*  
**Numērus,** i, m. *a number.*  
**Numīdæ,** ārum, m. pl. *the Numidians, a people of northern Africa.*  
**Nummus,** i, m. *a piece of money.*  
**Nunc,** adv. *now.*  
**Nuncio,** āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to announce; to tell; to report; to make known: from*  
**Nuncius,** i, m. *news; tidings; a messenger.*  
**Nunquam,** adv. (ne & unquam,) *never.*  
**Nusquam,** adv. (ne & usquam,) *no where: nusquam non, every where.*  
**Nutrix,** Icīs, f. *a nurse.*

**Nutus,** ūs, m. (nuo,) *a nod; will; pleasure.*

O.

**O,** int. *O!*  
**Ob,** prep. *for; on account of.*  
**Obeo,** ire, Ivi or ii, Itum, a. & n. irr. (ob & eo,) *to die.*  
**Obliviscor,** i, oblitus sum, dep. *to forget.*  
**Obruo,** ère, rui, rūtum, a. (ob & ruo,) *to cover; to conceal.*  
**Obscuro,** āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ob & sacro,) *to entreat.*  
**Obses,** Idīs, m. & f. (ob & sedeo,) *a hostage; a surety.*  
**Obsideo,** ère, sēdi, sessum, a. (ob & sedeo,) *to beset; to fill.*  
**Obsidio,** ōnis, f. (obsideo,) *a siege.*  
**Obsto,** āre, stitī, n. (ob & sto,) *to oppose.*  
**Obstupesco,** ère, pui, n. *to be amazed; to be astonished.*  
**Obtestor,** āri, ātus sum, dep. (ob & testor,) *to adjure; to beseech.*  
**Obvenio,** ire, eni, entum, n. (ob & venio,) *to happen; to occur.*  
**Obviām,** adv. (obvius,) *in the way: fit obviām, he meets.*  
**Occasio,** ōnis, f. (occido,) *occasion; opportunity.*  
**Occidendus,** a, um, part. : from  
**Occido,** ère, cidi, cisum, a. (ob & cædo,) *to kill; to slay.*  
**Occisus,** a, um, part. (occido,) *slain.*  
**Occulto,** āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (occūlo,) *to conceal; to hide.*  
**Oculus,** i, m. *an eye.*  
**Odi,** pret. 304 & 309, *I hate.*  
**Odiōsus,** a, um, adj. (odi,) *offensive; hateful.*  
**Offendens,** tis, part. *meeting: from*  
**Offendo,** ère, fendi, fensum, n. & a. *to come upon; to meet with.*  
**Offero,** ferre, obtūli, oblātum, a. irr. (ob & fero,) *to offer; to present.*  
**Officio,** ère, fēci, sectum, a. (ob & facio,) *to hinder; to obstruct; to hurt.*  
**Olim,** adv. *once; formerly; hereafter; afterwards.*



Omen, *inis*, n. *an omen; a sign*.  
 Omnis, *e*, adj. *all; every*.  
 Onus, *ëris*, n. *a load*.  
 Opëra, *æ*, f. *labor; service*.  
 Opëra, *um*, n. pl. *See Opus*.  
 Opilio, *önis*, m. *a shepherd*.  
 Opinio, *önis*, f. *opinion; fancy*.  
 Opis, *gen.* (from obsolete *ops*,) f. *aid; assistance; pl. wealth*.  
 Oppianicus, *i*, m. *Oppianicus*.  
 Oppidum, *i*, n. 84 & 85, *a town*.  
 Oppressus, *a, um, part.*, and  
 Opprimendi, *ger.*: *from*  
 Opprimo, *ëre, pressi, pressum, a.*  
*(ob & premo,)* *to subdue; to de-*  
*stroy; to oppress; to overwhelm*.  
 Optimus, *a, um, adj.* (sup. of *bonus*,) *best*.  
 Opulentus, *a, um, adj.* (*ops*,) *rich*.  
 Opus, *ëris*, n. *a work; an employ-*  
*ment*.  
 Opus, *ind. subs. & adj.* *need; ne-*  
*cessity; necessary*.  
 Ora, *æ, f.* *a border*.  
 Oratio, *önis*, f. (*oro*,) *an oration; a*  
*speech*.  
 Orator, *öris*, m. (*oro*,) *an orator*.  
 Orbis, *is*, m. *a circle; the world*.  
 Orbo, *äre, ävi, ätum, a.* *to deprive:*  
*from*  
 Orbus, *a, um, adj.* *orphan; bereft;*  
*childless; orbum facere, to be-*  
*leave; to deprive*.  
 Ordo, *inis*, m. *a row; a line*.  
 Orior, *iri, ortus sum, dep.* *to rise;*  
*to spring*.  
 Orno, *äre, ävi, ätum, a.* *to adorn*.  
 Oro, *äre, ävi, ätum, a.* *to ask; to*  
*request; to crave; to beg*.  
 Ortus, *a, um, part.* (*orior*,) *spring;*  
*descended*.  
 Os, *oris*, n. *the mouth; the face*.  
 Os, *ossis*, n. *a bone*.  
 Osculatus, *a, um, part.*: *from*  
 Osculor, *äri, ätus sum, dep.* (*oscü-*  
*lum*,) *to kiss*.  
 Ostendo, *ëre, tendi, tensum & ten-*  
*tum, a.* (*ob & tendo*,) *to show*.  
 Ostiarius, *i*, m. (*ostium*,) *a porter*.  
 Otium, *i*, n. *inactivity*.  
 Ovis, *is*, f. *a sheep*.

## P.

P., *an abbreviation of Publius*.  
 Pabulum, *i*, n. (*pasco*,) *pasture;*  
*fodder*.  
 Pacis. *See Pax*.  
 Palliolum, *i*, n. *dim. a cloak or*  
*mantle: from*  
 Pallium, *i*, n. *a mantle*.  
 Palmes, *itis*, m. *the branch of a vine*.  
 Palus, *i*, m, *a stake; a pale*.  
 Palus, *üdis*, f. *a marsh; a pool*.  
 Pan, Panis, m. *Pan*.  
 Pando, *ëre*, — *passum or pansum,*  
*a. to open*.  
 Panis, *is*, m. *bread*.  
 Parandus, *a, um, part.* (*paro*,) *to*  
*be prepared*.  
 Parco, *ëre, peperci or parsi, n.* *to*  
*spare: from*  
 Parcus, *a, um, adj.* *frugal*.  
 Pario, *ëre, pepëri, partum, a.* *to*  
*produce; to beget; to obtain*.  
 Paro, *äre, ävi, ätum, a.* *to prepare;*  
*to equip; to fit out; to obtain*.  
 Pars, *tis*, f. *a part; a portion; a*  
*share: pl. partes, a region; a*  
*quarter*.  
 Parsimonia, *æ, f.* (*parco*,) *frugality*.  
 Parthi, *örum*, m. pl. *the Parthians,*  
*a people of Asia*.  
 Partim, *adv.* (*pars*,) *partly*.  
 Parum, *comp. minus, sup. minimè,*  
*adv. little*.  
 Parumper, *adv.* *awhile; for a short*  
*time*.  
 Parvulus, *a, um, adj. dim. small;*  
*little: from*  
 Parvus, *a, um, adj.* 177. *small;*  
*mean: subs. parvum, a little*.  
 Pasco, *ëre, pavi, pastum, a. & Pas-*  
*cor, i, pastus sum, dep.* *to feed;*  
*to pasture; to eat*.  
 Pastor, *öris*, m. (*pasco*,) *a shepherd*.  
 Pater, *tris*, m. 108, *a father: ven-*  
*törum pater, i. e. Æolus: pl.*  
*patres, fathers; senators*.  
 Patëra, *æ, f.* (*pateo*,) *a goblet*.  
 Patiens, *tis, part. & adj.* *patient*  
*from*  
 Patior, *i, passus sum, dep.* *to suffer*  
*to endure*.

**Patria**, æ, f. (pater,) *one's native country; a country.*

**Paucus**, a, um, adj. *few; a few.*

**Paulatim**, adv. (paulus,) *gradually; by degrees.*

**Paulò**, adv. (paulus,) *a little.*

**Paululum**, adv. *a little.*

**Pauper**, èris, adj. *poor.*

**Pavor**, òris, m. (paveo,) *fear; alarm.*

**Pax**, pacis, f. *peace.*

**Peccatum**, i, n. *a fault: from*

**Pecco**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, n. *to err; to commit a fault or mistake.*

**Pectus**, òris, n. *the breast; the mind.*

**Pecunia**, æ, f. *money: from*

**Pecus**, òris, n. *a flock.*

**Pedis**. See **Pes**.

**Pellicio**, ère, exi, ectum, a. *to entice; to seek to entice.*

**Pello**, ère, pepùli, pulsum, a. *to drive away; to banish; to rout.*

**Pendeo**, ère, pependi, n. *to hang.*

**Penna**, æ, f. *a feather.*

**Peperci**. See **Parco**.

**Pepèri**. See **Pario**.

**Per**, prep. *through; by; by means of; during; for: per se, by itself; alone.*

**Peractus**, a, um, part. *finished: from*

**Perãgo**, ère, ègi, actum, a. (per & ago,) *to finish.*

**Percontatus**, a, um, part.: *from*

**Percontor**, ãri, ãtus sum, dep. *to ask; to inquire.*

**Percussus**, a, um, part. *from*

**Percutio**, ère, ssi, ssum, a. (per & quatio,) *to strike.*

**Perditus**, a, um, part. *ruined; undone: from*

**Perdo**, ère, dñdi, dñtum, a. (per & do,) *to destroy, to lose.*

**Peregrinus**, a, um, adj. *foreign: subs. a foreigner; a stranger.*

**Perferendus**, a, um, part.: *from*

**Perfèro**, ferre, tñli, lñtum, a. irr. (per & fero,) *to bear; to carry.*

**Perficio**, ère, fñci, fectum, a. (per & facio,) *to cause; to perform; to execute.*

**Pergo**, ère, perrexì, perrectum, n. *to persevere.*

**Pericùlum**, i, n. *a trial; danger; peril.*

**Perinde**, adv. (per & inde,) *equally: perinde ac, just as if; as much as if.*

**Perindulgens**, tis, adj. (per & indulgens,) *very kind.*

**Peritus**, a, um, adj. *skilled in; skillful.*

**Perlustro**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, a. (per & lustro,) *to travel through; to traverse.*

**Permitto**, ère, mñsi, missum, a. (per & mitto,) *to permit; to allow.*

**Permiltus**, a, um, adj. (per & multus,) *very many.*

**Pernicitas**, ãtis, f. (pernix,) *swiftness.*

**Perpendo**, ère, pendi, pensum, ã. (per & pendo,) *to weigh; to consider.*

**Perpètro**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, a. (per & patro,) *to accomplish; to perform.*

**Persæ**, ãrum, m. pl. *the Persians.*

**Persèquor**, i, cñtus sum, dep. (per & sequor,) *to follow; to pursue.*

**Persicus**, a, um, adj. *Persian.*

**Perspicio**, ère, spexi, spectrum, a. (per & specio,) *to examine; to perceive.*

**Perspicuus**, um, adj. *plain; evident.*

**Persuadeo**, ère, si, sum, a. (per & suadeo,) *to persuade.*

**Perterrefacio**, ère, fñci, factum, a. (perterreo & facio,) *to frighten greatly.*

**Perterrefactus**, a, um, part. *frightened greatly: from*

**Perterreflo**, fñri, factus sum, irr. *passive of perterrefacio, 296, to be greatly frightened.*

**Perturbatus**, a, um, part.: *from*

**Perturbo**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, a. (per & turbo,) *to disturb; to trouble.*

**Pervenio**, ire, ãni, entum, n. (per & venio,) *to come.*

**Pes**, pedis, m. *a foot.*

PESSIMUS — PRÆBEO.

- ressimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of malus, 177,) *very mischievous; very bad.*
- Peto, ère, ivi, itum, a. *to ask; to seek; to go to; to travel to.*
- Pharao, ònis, m. *Pharaoh, the name of many Egyptian kings.*
- Pharus, i, f. *Pharus, an island and town near Alexandria.*
- Philippus, i, m. *Philip, a king of Macedonia.*
- Philo, ònis, m. *Philo, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Philosophia, æ, f. *philosophy.*
- Philosophus, i, m. *a philosopher.*
- Pignus, òris, n. *a pledge; a proof.*
- Pincerna, æ, m. *a cup-bearer; a butler.*
- Pinguis, e, adj. *fat.*
- Pinus, ùs & i, f. *a pine.*
- Piscis, is, m. *a fish.*
- Piso, ònis, m. *Piso, a Roman name.*
- Pistor, òris, m. (pinso,) *a baker.*
- Placeo, ère, ui, itum, n. *to please; to be agreeable.*
- Placidè, adv. (placīdus,) *calmly; quietly.*
- Planctus, ùs, m. (plango,) *lamentation; wailing.*
- Planities, ei, f. (planus,) *a plain.*
- Plato, ònis, m. *Plato, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Plaustrum, i, n. *a wagon.*
- Plausus, ùs, m. (plaudo,) *applause.*
- Plebs, plebis, f. *a people.*
- Plenus, a, um, adj. *full.*
- Plerùmque, adv. *for the most part.*
- Plerusque, àque, umque, adj. *most; the most; the greatest part.*
- Ploro, àre, àvi, àtum, n. & a. *to lament.*
- Plurimùm, adv. (sup. of multum,) *very much.*
- Plurimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus,) *very much; very many; most.*
- Plus, pluris, adj. (comp. of multus, 177,) *more; higher.*
- Pluvius, a, um, adj. *rainy.*
- Pœna, æ, f. *punishment.*
- Pœni, òrum, m. pl. *the Carthaginians.*
- Pœniteo, ère, ui, n. *to repent.*
- Pœta, æ, m. *a poet.*
- Pompeius, i, m. *Pompey, a distinguished Roman general.*
- Pomum, i, n. *an apple.*
- Ponè, prep. *behind.*
- Pono, ère, posui, positum, a. *to place; to set: castra, to pitch.*
- Pons, pontis, m. *a bridge.*
- Pontus, i, m. *the sea.*
- Populus, i, m. *a people.*
- Porcus, i, m. *a pig; a hog.*
- Porrigo, ère, rexi, rectum, a. *to extend; to present.*
- Porro, adv. *moreover; then.*
- Porta, æ, f. *a gate.*
- Portans, tis, part. (porto.)
- Portendo, ère, di, tum, a. *to foretell; to forebode.*
- Porto, àre, àvi, àtum, a. *to carry; to convey; to bear; to have in fluence.*
- Positus, a, um, part. (pono.)
- Possessio, ònis, f. (possideo,) *a possession.*
- Possum, posse, potui, irr. n. 260, *to be able; I can.*
- Post, prep. *after.*
- Post, adv. *after; afterwards.*
- Postea, adv. (post & is,) *afterward; after that.*
- Posteritas, àtis, f. *posterity: from*
- Postera, um, adj. *posterior, posttrémus, or postumus, 176, following; next.*
- Postquam, adv. & conj. (post & quàm,) *after.*
- Posttrémus, a, um, adj. (sup. of postera,) *the last: ad posttrémum, at last.*
- Postulans, tis, part.: *from*
- Postulo, àre, àvi, àtum, a. *to ask; to demand.*
- Postumus, i, m. *Postumus.*
- Posui, &c. See Pono.
- Potest, &c. See Possum.
- Potestas, àtis, f. (potis,) *power; dominion; opportunity.*
- Potio, ònis, f. (poto,) *drink.*
- Potius, adv. *rather.*
- Præ, prep. *before; for; more than.*
- Præbeo, ère, ui, a. (præ & habeo,) *to afford; to furnish; to give.*

- Præbitûrus**, a, um, part. (præbeo.)  
**Præceps**, cipitis, adj. (præ & caput,) *headlong; swift; rapid.*  
**Præcipio**, ère, èpi, eptum, a. (præ & capio,) *to take before; to command.*  
**Præcipito**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (præceps,) *to hurry; to impel.*  
**Præcipue**, adv. (præcipuus,) *especially; particularly.*  
**Præclârus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, (præ & clarus,) *celebrated; honorable.*  
**Præcordia**, òrum, n. pl. (præ & cor,) *the midriff or diaphragm.*  
**Præditus**, a, um, adj. *furnished with.*  
**Præfectus**, i, m. *an overseer; a chief; a chief officer; a governor; from*  
**Præficio**, ère, èci, ectum, a. (præ & facio,) *to set over; to appoint over.*  
**Præmitto**, ère, misi, missum, a. (præ & mitto,) *to send forward.*  
**Præmium**, i, n. *a reward.*  
**Prænoscio**, ère, nôvi, nôtum, a. (præ & nosco,) *to foreknow.*  
**Præripio**, ère, ripui, reptum, a. (præ & rapio,) *to snatch away.*  
**Præscio**, ire, ivi, itum, a. (præ & scio,) *to foreknow; to foresee.*  
**Præsegmen**, inis, n. (præ & segmen,) *a piece; a bit; a fragment.*  
**Præsens**, tis, adj. (præsum,) *present.*  
**Præsertim**, adv. *especially.*  
**Præsidium**, i, n. (præses,) *a defence; a protection.*  
**Præstabilis**, e, adj. ior, issimus, (præ & stabilis,) *excellent.*  
**Præsum**, esse, fui, n. irr. (præ & sum,) *to preside over; to have the charge of.*  
**Præter**, prep. *except; contrary to.*  
**Prætereo**, ire, ii, itum, irr. n. (præter & eo,) 301, *to pass; to pass by.*  
**Præteritus**, a, um, part. (prætereo,) *past.*  
**Præterquam**, adv. (præter & quàm,) *except.*  
**Prætor**, òris, m. *a prætor.*  
**Pravus**, a, um, adj. *depraved.*  
**Precor**, âri, âtus sum, dep. (prex,) *to pray; to entreat: bene precâri, to bless; to invoke blessings upon.*  
**Prehendo**, ère, di, sum, a. *to take; to catch.*  
**Prehensus**, a, um, part. (prehendo,) *caught.*  
**Premo**, ère, pressi, pressum, a. *to press; to straiten; to distress.*  
**Pretium**, i, n. *a price; a value; pay.*  
**Primò**, adv. *at first.*  
**Primum**, adv. *first: from*  
**Primus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of prior, 178,) *first: a primâ ætate, from one's earliest years.*  
**Princeps**, Ipi, m. & f. *a prince; a ruler; a governor.*  
**Principatus**, ūs, m. (princeps,) *dominion; preëminence.*  
**Principium**, i, n. (princeps,) *a beginning.*  
**Prior**, us, òris, adj. *former; first.*  
**Pristinus**, a, um, adj. *former.*  
**Priusquam**, adv. (prius & quàm,) *before; before that.*  
**Privo**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. *to deprive.*  
**Pro**, prep. *before; for; in the place of.*  
**Pro**, or **Proh!** int. *O!*  
**Probè**, adv. (probus,) *well.*  
**Probo**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. *to try: from*  
**Probus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, *honest; upright.*  
**Procêdo**, ère, cessi, cessum, n. (pro & cedo,) *to advance; to go forth.*  
**Procella**, æ, f. *a storm; a tempest.*  
**Procer**, êris, m. *a noble.*  
**Procul**, adv. *far; far off; at a distance.*  
**Prodigus**, a, um, adj. *profuse; lavish.*  
**Prodo**, ère, didi, ditum, a. (pro & do,) *to make known; to disclose; to show; to appoint.*  
**Profectus**, a, um, part. (proficiscor.)  
**Profero**, ferre, tûli, lâtum, a. irr. (pro & fero,) *to bring or put forth.*  
**Proficiscor**, i, fectus sum, dep. (pro & facio,) *to set out; to depart; to go; to come.*

- a. to flee; to*  
*ectum, a. (pro*  
*ro; to cast.*  
*no, ère, isi, issum, a. (pro &*  
*mitto,) to promise.*  
**Pronus, a, um, adj.** *prone; bowing down.*  
**Propè, adv. comp.** *propius, sup. proximè, near; nearly; almost.*  
**Prope, prep.** *near.*  
**Propèro, àre, àvi, àtum, n.** *to hasten.*  
**Propior, us, adj. 178,** *nearer; comp. of proximus.*  
**Própitius, a, um, adj.** *favorable; propitious.*  
**Propóno, ère, posui, posítum, a.** *(pro & pono,) to offer.*  
**Proposui.** *See Propóno.*  
**Propter, prep.** *for; on account of.*  
**Prosequor, séqui, secútus sum, dep.** *(pro & sequor,) to follow: prosequi honóre, to honor.*  
**Proserpina, æ, f.** *Proserpine, the wife of Pluto.*  
**Prosper, a, um, adj. ior, errimus, 174,** *lucky; fortunate.*  
**Prospère, adv.** *prosperously; well.*  
**Prosum, desse, fui, irr. n. (pro & sum, 258,) to profit.**  
**Protervè, adv. (protervus,) boldly.**  
**Protuli, &c.** *See Proféro.*  
**Providentia, æ, f.** *foresight; providence: from*  
**Proxideo, ère, vidi, vísium, a. (pro & video,) to foresee.**  
**Proximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of propior, 178,) very near; nearest; next; last.**  
**Prudens, tis, adj.** *learned; skilful.*  
**Publicus, a, um, adj. (populus,) public.**  
**Publius, i, m.** *Publius, a Roman dictator.*  
**Publius, i, m.** *Publius, a Roman prænomen.*  
**Pudet, uit, imp. it shames: me pudet, I am ashamed.**  
**Pudor, óris, m. (pudeo,) shame; modesty: in pudorem conjicere, to bring to shame.**  
**Puella, æ, f.** *a girl.*  
**Puer, èri, m.** *a boy; a child.*  
**Pueritia, æ, f. (puer,) childhood.**  
**Pugna, æ, f.** *a battle.*  
**Pugno, àre, àvi, àtum, n. (pugna,) to fight.**  
**Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. ior, rímus, 174,** *beautiful.*  
**Pulchritúdo, inis, f. (pulcher,) beauty.**  
**Pullus, i, m.** *a young animal.*  
**Pulsus, a, um, part. (pello.)**  
**Pulvis, èris, m. & f.** *dust.*  
**Purgo, àre, àvi, àtum, a.** *to purify; to clear; to justify.*  
**Puteus, i, m.** *a well; a pit.*  
**Putiphar, áris, m.** *Potiphar.*  
**Puto, àre, àvi, àtum, a.** *to suppose; to esteem.*  
**Pythagóras, æ, m.** *Pythagoras, a Grecian philosopher.*  
**Pythagóreus, i, m.** *a Pythagorean.*  
**Pythia, æ, f.** *the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.*

## Q.

- Q., an abbreviation of Quintus.**  
**Quádam.** *See Quidam.*  
**Quadriga, æ, f. (quatuor & jugum,) a four-horse chariot.**  
**Quadrupes, édis, adj. (quatuor & pes,) four-footed: subs. f. & n. a quadruped.**  
**Quæ.** *See Qui.*  
**Quænam.** *See Quisnam.*  
**Quæro, ère, quæsi, quæsítum, a.** *to seek; to aim at.*  
**Qualis, e, adj.** *of what kind.*  
**Qualisnam, adj. (qualis & nam,) of what sort or nature.**  
**Quàm, adv. & conj. (quàm, quò much; as: quàm potèrat celeritè, as swift as he could: after comparatives, than; with superlatives, very.**  
**Quamòbrem, adv. (qui, ob, & res,) wherefore; for which cause.**  
**Quamvis, pro.** *See Quisvis.*  
**Quamvis, conj. (quàm, quò, volo,) although.**  
**Quantopère, adv. (quàm, & opus,) how much.**  
**Quantum, adv. (quàm, & quò,) how much: from**

**Quantus**, a, um, adj. *how great; how much*: tantus — quantus, so much — as.

**Quare**, adv. (quis & res,) *wherefore*.

**Quasi**, conj. *as if*.

**Quasnam**. See **Quisnam**.

**Quater**, adv. (quatuor,) *four times*.

**Que**, enclitic conj. *and*.

**Quercus**, ūs, f. 52, *an oak*.

**Querens**, tis, part. *complaining*: from

**Querer**, queri, questus sum, dep. *to complain*.

**Questus**. See **Querer**.

**Qui**, quæ, quod, pro. 201 & 203, *who; which; what*: quo, with comparatives, *by how much*, or *the*: as, quo plures erant, *the more there were*.

**Quil**, adv. *how*.

**Quia**, conj. *because*.

**Quid**. See **Quis**.

**Quidam**, quædam, quoddam & quiddam, pro. *a certain; a sort of*.

**Quidem**, conj. *indeed; certainly; at least*.

**Quidni**, pro. (nom. & acc.) *why not?*

**Quidquam**. See **Quisquam**.

**Quies**, êtis, f. *rest; sleep*.

**Quin**, conj. *nay; nay even; that not*.

**Quinque**, num. adj. ind. *five*.

**Quintus**, i, m. *Quintus*.

**Quippe**, conj. *as; inasmuch as*: quippe qui, *inasmuch as he*.

**Quis**, quæ, quid, pro. 204, *who? which? what?* also for aliquis, *any one*.

**Quisnam**, quænam, quodnam or quidnam, pro. (quis & nam,) 202, *who? which? what?*

**Quisquam**, quæquam, quidquam or quicquam, pro. (quis & quam,) 205, *any; any one; any thing*.

**Quisque**, quæque, quodque & quidque, pro. (quis & que,) 205, *each; every one*.

**Quisquis**, quidquid or quicquid, pro. (quis & quis,) 200, *whoever*.

**Quivis**, quævis, quodvis & quidvis, pro. (qui & volo,) 205, *every*.

**Quo**, pro. See **Qui**.

**Quò**, adv. & conj. (qui,) *whither*;

— *that*: quò minds or quomînus, *that not*: quò minùs mirarétur, *from admiring*.

**Quocunque**, adv. (quo & cumque,) *whithersoever*.

**Quod**, pro. See **Qui**.

**Quòd**, conj. (qui,) *that; because*: quòd si, *if now; but if*.

**Quodam**. See **Quidam**.

**Quodsi**, conj. (quod & si,) *if then; but if*.

**Quomòdo**, adv. *how; in what manner*.

**Quondam**, adv. *formerly*.

**Quoniam**, conj. (quum & jam,) *since; as*.

**Quonam**. See **Quisnam**.

**Quoque**, conj. *also*.

**Quorsum**, adv. (quò & versum,) *whither? to what?*

**Quotidie**, adv. (quot & dies,) *daily*.

**Quum**, or **Cùm**, conj. *when*.

## R.

**Racilius**, i, m. *Racilius, a Roman*.

**Radicîtus**, adv. (radix,) *by the root*.

**Rapidus**, a, um, adj. *rapid; swift*: from

**Rapio**, ère, ui, tum, a. *to plunder*.

**Ratio**, ònis, f. (reor,) 93, *reason; means; an expedient*.

**Recêdo**, ère, ssi, ssum, n. (re & cedo,) *to retire*.

**Recenseo**, ère, ui, Itum, a. (re & censeo,) *to review; to muster*.

**Receptus**, ūs, m. *a retreat*.

**Recido**, ère, Idi, n. (re & cado,) *to fall*.

**Recipio**, ère, cêpi, ceptum, a. (re & capio,) *to take back; to receive; to recover*: se recipere, *to betake himself back; to return*; to retire: recipere animum, *to recover from one's amazement*.

**Recondo**, ère, didi, ditum, a. (re & condo,) *to lay up; to hoard; to hide; to conceal*.

**Recordor**, âri, âtus sum, dep. *to recollect; to consider*.

**Rectè**, adv. (rectus,) *rightly; properly*.

**Rectum**, i, n. (rectus,) *rectitude*.  
**Rectus**, a, um, adj. (rego,) *right; straight; erect*.  
**Redditurus**, a, um, part.: from  
**Reddo**, ère, didi, ditum, a. (re & do,) *to deliver; to restore; to requite; to render*.  
**Redeo**, ire, ii, itum, irr. n. (re & eo,) 301, *to return*.  
**Redigò**, ère, ègi, actum, a. (re & ago,) *to reduce*.  
**Redùco**, ère, xi, ctum, a. (re & duco,) *to lead back; to restore*.  
**Refèro**, ferre, tûli, lâtum, irr. a. (re & fero,) *to bring back; to restore*.  
**Refert**, retulit, imp. (refèro,) *it concerns*.  
**Refertus**, a, um, adj. (refercio,) *full*.  
**Refugio**, ère, fûgi, fugitum, a. (re & fugio,) *to flee back; to retreat*.  
**Refulgeo**, ère, fulsi, n. (re & fulgeo,) *to shine*.  
**Refulsi**. See **Refulgeo**.  
**Regendus**, a, um, part. (rego.)  
**Regio**, ònis, f. (rego,) *a region; a district; a territory; a country*.  
**Regis**, &c. See **Rex**.  
**Regius**, a, um, adj. (rex,) *regal; princely*.  
**Regno**, âre, âvi, âtum, n. *to reign; to rule; from*  
**Regnum**, i, n. (rex,) *a kingdom*.  
**Rego**, ère, rexi, rectum, a. *to reign; to rule; to guide*.  
**Regredior**, i, essus sum, dep. (re & gradior,) *to return*.  
**Regressus**, a, um, part. (regredior.)  
**Relictus**, a, um, part. (relinquo,) *having been left*.  
**Religiò**, ònis, f. *religion*.  
**Relinquo**, ère, liqui, lictum, a. (re & linquo,) *to leave; to abandon*.  
**Remaneo**, ère, si, sum, n. (re & maneo,) *to stay; to remain*.  
**Reminiscor**, i, dep. *to remember*.  
**Remitto**, ère, misi, missum, a. (re & mitto,) *to send back*.  
**Renuntio**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (re & nuntio,) *to proclaim*.  
**Rependo**, ère, di, sum, a. (re & pendo,) *to return; to reward; to repay*.

**Repentè**, adv. (repens,) *suddenly*.  
**Reperio**, ire, pèri, pertum, a. (re & pario,) *to find*.  
**Repertus**, a, um, part. (reperio.)  
**Repòno**, ère, sui, situm, a. (re & pono,) *to replace; to restore; to repay*.  
**Reporto**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (re & porto,) *to bring back*.  
**Reprehendo**, ère, di, sum, a. (re & prehendo,) *to censure*.  
**Res**, rei, f. 132, *a thing; an affair; a material; an event; property; circumstances; a purpose; re ipsâ, in fact: res familiâris, estate; household affairs*.  
**Resideo**, ère, sèdi, sessum, n. (re & sedeo,) *to remain; to rest*.  
**Resisto**, ère, stiti, n. (re & sisto,) *to resist; to oppose*.  
**Respondeo**, ère, spondi, sponsum, a. (re & spondeo,) *to answer; to reply*.  
**Respublica**, (res & publicus,) gen. & dat. reipublicæ, acc. rempublicam, &c. f. *a state*.  
**Restituo**, ère, ui, ûtum, a. (re & statuo,) *to restore*.  
**Retineo**, ère, ui, entum, a. (re & teneo,) *to retain; to keep; to detain*.  
**Retûli**, &c. See **Refèro**.  
**Reversus**, a, um, part. (revertor.)  
**Reverto**, ère, verti, versum, (re & verto,) n. & **Revertor**, i, sus sum, dep. *to return*.  
**Rêvôco**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (re & voco,) *to recall*.  
**Rex**, regis, m. 51, *a king*.  
**Rhenus**, i, m. *the river Rhine*.  
**Rhêdânus**, i, m. *the river Rhone*.  
**Rhodus**, i, f. 52, *Rhodes, an island and town near the coast of Asia Minori*.  
**Richardus**, i, m. *Richard*.  
**Riphæus**, a, um, adj. *Riphæan, of or belonging to the Riphæan mountains in Scythia*.  
**Rixa**, æ, f. *a quarrel*.  
**Robôro**, âre, âvi, âtum, a. *to strengthen: from*  
**Robur**, ôris, n. *strength*.

Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to ask; to request.*

Roma, æ, f. *Rome, the chief city of Italy.*

Romānus, a, um, adj. (Roma,) *Roman.*

Romūlus, i, m. *Romulus, the founder of Rome.*

Rosa, æ, f. *a rose.*

Ruben, ēnis, m. *Reuben, a son of Jacob.*

Rubigo, inis, f. *rust.*

Ruo, ēre, i, rutum, n. & a. *to fall; to rush; to throw one's self.*

Rursus, & Rursum, adv. *again; a second time.*

Rus, ruris, n. *the country.*

Rusticus, i, m. (rus,) *a countryman.*

S.

Saccus, i, m. *a sack; a bag.*

Sæculum, i, n. *an age.*

Sæpe, adv. *ius issime, often.*

Sævus, a, um, adj. *cruel; terrible.*

Sagitta, æ, f. *an arrow.*

Salāmis, inis, f. 52, *Salamis.*

Salus, ūtis, f. 101, *safety; preservation.*

Salutātus, a, um, part. : from

Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (salus,) *to salute; to greet.*

Salvus, a, um, adj. *safe; well.*

Sanctus, a, um, adj. *holy.*

Sanguis, inis, m. *blood.*

Sanē, adv. (sanus,) *certainly, truly.*

Sapiens, wis, adj. (sapio,) *ior, issimus, wise.*

Sapienter, adv. (sapiens,) *wisely.*

Sapientēa, æ, f. (sapiens,) *wisdom.*

Sapio, indre, ūvi & ui. n. *to be wise.*

Satis, adj. & adv. *enough; sufficient; sufficiently.*

Satisfacio, ēre, fēci, factum, a. (satis & facio,) *to satisfy.*

Saxum, i, n. *a rock.*

Scelus, ūris, n. *crime.*

Scidi. *See Scindo.*

Scilicet, adv. (scio & licet,) *to wit; namely.*

Scindo, ēre, scidi, scissum, a. *to tear; to rend.*

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, a. *to know; to learn.*

Scipio, ōnis, m. *Scipio.*

Sciscitor, āri, ātus sum, dep. freq. (scisco,) *to ask; to inquire.*

Scopūlus, i, m. *a rock.*

Scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, a. 250, *to write.*

Scriptor, ōris, m. (scribo,) *a writer.*

Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo.)

Scrutātus, a, um, part. : from

Scrutor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to search.*

Scyphus, i, m. *a cup; a goblet.*

Se. *See Sui.*

Secundò, adv. *a second time; from Secundus, a, um, num. adj. ior, issimus, second; favorable.*

Secūris, is, f. *an axe; a hatchet; secūri ferire or percutēre, to behead.*

Secutūrus, a, um, part. (sequor,) *about to follow.*

Secūtus, a, um, part. (sequor,) *following, having followed.*

Sed, conj. *but.*

Sedeo, ēre, sedi, sessum, n. *to sit; from*

Sedes, is, f. *a seat; a residence; a habitation.*

Seditio, ōnis, f. (sedeo,) *sedition.*

Sella, æ, f. *a seat.*

Semel, adv. *once; jam semel, once already; once before.*

Semihōra, æ, f. (semi & hora,) *half an hour.*

Semirāmis, Idis, f. *Semiramis, a queen of Assyria.*

Semper, adv. *always.*

Senātor, ōris, m. (senex,) *a senator.*

Senātus, ūs, m. (senex,) 126, *a senate.*

Senectus, ūtis, f. 101, *old age; from*

Senex, senis, adj. *old; subs. m. & f. an old man; an old woman.*

Sensus, ūs, m. (sentio,) *sense; perception.*

Sententia, æ, f. *an opinion; from*

Sentio, ire, si, sum, a. *to perceive; to feel.*

Sepelio, fre, sepelivi or sepelii, sepultum, a. *to bury.*

Septem, num. adj. ind. *seven.*



**Septim<sup>us</sup>**, a, um, num. adj. (septem,) *the seventh*.  
**Septuaginta**, num. adj. ind. (septem,) *seventy*.  
**Sepulcrum**, i, n. (sepelio,) *a grave; a tomb*.  
**Sequor**, sequi, secūtus sum, dep. 226, *to follow*.  
**Serēnus**, a, um, adj. *clear; bright*.  
**Sermo**, ōnis, m. *a speech; a discourse*.  
**Servio**, ire, lvi or ii, itum, n. (servus,) *to serve*.  
**Servit<sup>us</sup>**, ūtis, f. (servus,) *servitude; slavery*.  
**Servo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to keep; to maintain; to preserve: from*  
**Servus**, i, m. *a slave*.  
**Sese**, the same as Se.  
**Sexilis**, e, adj. (sextus,) *the sixth: Calendæ Sextiles, the calends of the sixth month, or the first day of August*.  
**Sextius**, i, m. *Sextius, a Roman name*.  
**Si**, conj. *if*.  
**Sibi**. See Sui.  
**Sic**, adv. *so; thus*.  
**Siccus**, i, m. *Siccus (Dentātus), a brave Roman soldier*.  
**Sicilia**, æ, f. *Sicily*.  
**Sidus**, ēris, n. *a star*.  
**Significāt<sup>us</sup>**, a, um, part.: from Signif<sup>ico</sup>, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (signum & facio,) *to signify; to express*.  
**Signum**, i, n. *a sign; a signal*.  
**Sim**, &c. See Sum.  
**Simeon**, ōnis, m. *Simeon, a son of Jacob*.  
**Simia**, æ, f. & Simius, i, m. *an ape*.  
**Similis**, e, adj. *like*.  
**Similiter**, adv. (similis,) *in like manner*.  
**Similitudo**, Inis, f. (similis,) *resemblance*.  
**Simul**, adv. *together; at the same time: simul atque, as soon as*.  
**Sine**, prep. *without*.  
**Sinistra**, æ, f. *the left hand*.  
**Sino**, ēre, sivi, situm, a. *to permit; to suffer*.  
**Sinus**, ūs, m. *a bosom*.

**Si quis**, si qua, si quod or si quid, pro. 205, *if any; if any person or thing*. This is often written **Siquis**, &c.  
**Socius**, i, m. *a companion; an ally*.  
**Socius**, a, um, adj. *social: dolor socius, sympathy*.  
**Socrātes**, is, m. *Socrates, an illustrious Athenian philosopher*.  
**Sol**, solis, m. *the sun*.  
**Solati<sup>um</sup>**, i, n. (solor,) *a consolation*.  
**Soleo**, ēre, Itus sum, n. pass. *to use; to be accustomed or wont*.  
**Solicitudo**, Inis, f. (solicitus,) *anxiety; care*.  
**Soll<sup>us</sup>**, a, um, part. & adj. (soleo,) *usual*.  
**Solūm**, adv. (solus,) *only; alone*.  
**Solum**, i, n. *the ground*.  
**Solus**, a, um, adj. 144, *alone*.  
**Solvo**, ēre, solvi, solūtum, a. *to loose; to set sail; to pay; to free*.  
**Somniātor**, ōris, m. *a dreamer: from*  
**Somnio**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to dream: from*  
**Somnium**, i, n. *a dream: from*  
**Somnus**, i, m. *sleep*.  
**Sonus**, i, m. *a sound*.  
**Sordidus**, a, um, adj. (sordis,) *mean*.  
**Soror**, ōris, f. *a sister*.  
**Sors**, sortis, f. *lot; destiny*.  
**Spargo**, ēre, sparsi, sparsum, a. *to scatter*.  
**Species**, ei, f. *an appearance*.  
**Spectāt<sup>um</sup>**, supine, *to see: from*  
**Specto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to look; to see; to concern; to relate to; to tend; to point; to refer*.  
**Spelunca**, æ, f. *a cave*.  
**Spero**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to hope*.  
**Spes**, ei, f. *hope*.  
**Spica**, æ, f. *an ear of corn*.  
**Spirant<sup>is</sup>**, tis, part. *breathing: from*  
**Spiro**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to breathe*.  
**Splendidus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, (splendeo,) *clear; bright; splendid; magnificent*.  
**Spolio**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (spolium,) *to plunder*.  
**Spondeo**, ēre, spopondi, sponsum, a. *to promise*.

**Spontis**, gen. *sponte*, abl. f. (obsolete *spons*), of one's own accord.

**Stadium**, i, n. a race-course.

**Statim**, adv. (*sto*), immediately.

**Statuo**, ēre, *statui*, *statūtum*, a. to determine; to resolve.

**Stella**, æ, f. 66 & 80, a star.

**Steti**. See *Sto*.

**Stirps**, *stirpis*, f. a race.

**Sto**, stare, *seti*, *statum*, n. to stand.

**Stoicus**, a, um, adj. *Stoic*: *Stolci*, subs. m. pl. the *Stoics*, a sect of Grecian philosophers.

**Strages**, is, f. (*sterno*), slaughter.

**Stramentum**, i, n. (*sterno*), straw.

**Streptus**, ūs, m. (*strepo*), uproar.

**Studeo**, ēre, ūi, n. to study; to desire.

**Studiosus**, a, um, adj. (*studeo*), fond.

**Sturnus**, i, m. a starling.

**Suavis**, e, adj. ior, *issimus*, sweet.

**Suaviter**, adv. (*suavis*), sweetly.

**Sub**, prep. under; beneath; near.

**Subduco**, ēre, xi, *ctum*, a. (sub & *duco*), to lead away; to withdraw.

**Subigo**, ēre, ēgi, *actum*, a. (sub & *ago*), to subdue.

**Subjicio**, ēre, jēci, *ectum*, a. (sub & *jacio*), to subject; to make subject.

**Subripio**, ēre, ūi, *reptum*, a. (sub & *rapio*), to steal; to filch.

**Subsidium**, i, n. (*subsideo*), help; assistance; relief; alleviation.

**Subsisto**, ēre, stīti, a. & n. (sub & *sisto*), to stop.

**Subter**, prep. under; beneath.

**Succēdo**, ēre, cessi, *cessum*, n. (sub & *cedo*), to succeed; to prosper; to approach.

**Succresco**, ēre, crēvi, *crētum*, n. (sub & *cresco*), to grow beneath.

**Succurro**, ēre, curri, *cursum*, n. (sub & *curro*), to succor; to aid.

**Sui**, pro. 187, of himself; of herself; of themselves.

**Sum**, esse, fui, irr. n. 256, to be; to belong to: sunt quibus, to some: non est quod, there is no reason why.

**Sumendus**, a, um, part. (*sumo*).

**Summus**, a, um, (sup. of *superus*), highest; supreme; greatest: ad summum, at the most.

**Sumo**, ēre, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, a. to take; to take up; to undertake.

**Sumpsi**. See *Sumo*.

**Supellex**, *lectilis*, f. household goods; furniture.

**Super**, prep. over; on; upon.

**Superbia**, æ, f. pride: from

**Superbus**, a, um, adj. proud: (*Tarquinus*), the Proud.

**Superjacio**, ēre, jēci, *jactum*, a. (super & *jacio*), to throw over.

**Supero**, āre, āvi, *ātum*, a. (super,) to surpass; to excel.

**Supersum**, esse; fui, n. irr. (super & *sum*), to remain; to survive; to be still alive.

**Superus**, a, um, adj. 176, (super,) high; great.

**Superstes**, Itis, adj. (*supersto*), surviving; outliving: esse or vivere *superstes*, to survive or outlive.

**Supervenio**, ire, vēni, *ventum*, n. (super & *venio*), to come upon.

**Suppedito**, āre, āvi, *ātum*, a. & n. to furnish; to supply; to give.

**Supra**, adv. (*superus*), above; beyond.

**Surgo**, ēre, surrexi, *surrectum*, n. & a. (sub & *rego*), to rise; to raise.

**Suscipio**, ēre, cēpi, *ceptum*, a. (sub & *capio*), to undertake; to commence.

**Suspendo**, ēre, di, *sum*, a. (sub & *pendo*), to hang.

**Sustollo**, ēre, sustūli, *sublātum*, a. (sub & *tollo*), to take away.

**Suus**, a, um, pro. 215, his; her; its; their.

**Sylva**, æ, f. a wood.

**Syracusæ**, ārum, f. pl. *Syracuse*, the principal city of Sicily.

## T.

**T.**, an abbreviation of *Titus*.

**Tabellarius**, i, m. a courier.

**Tabŭla**, æ, f. a table; a tablet.

**Taceo**, ēre, ūi, *itum*, n. to be silent.

**Tacitus**, a, um, part. & adj. (*taceo*), silent.

**Talentum**, i, n. a talent.

**Talpa**, æ, f. a mole.

**Tam**, adv. so.

- Tamen**, conj. *yet; nevertheless.*  
**Tandem**, adv. *at length; finally.*  
**Tango**, ēre, tetigi, tactum, a. *to touch.*  
**Tanquam**, adv. (tam & quam,) *as; as if.*  
**Tantopere**, adv. (tantus & opus,) *so much.*  
**Tantum**, adv. *only: from*  
**Tantus**, a, um, adj. *so great; so much: tantum abest ut furātī simus, so far are we from having stolen.*  
**Tarquinius**, i, m. *Tarquin, the name of two kings of Rome.*  
**Taurus**, i, m. *a bull.*  
**Tecum**. See **Tu**, and **Cum**.  
**Tego**, ēre, texi, tectum, a. *to cover.*  
**Templum**, i, n. *a temple.*  
**Tempus**, ōris, n. 113 & 99, *time.*  
**Teneo**, ēre, tenui, tentum, a. *to hold; to detain.*  
**Tento**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (teneo,) *to attempt.*  
**Tenus**, prep. *up to.*  
**Tepor**, ōris, m. (tepeo,) *warmth.*  
**Terra**, æ, f. *the earth; a country; a land.*  
**Tertius**, a, um, num. adj. (tres,) *third.*  
**Testis**, is, c. *a witness; evidence.*  
**Testor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (testis,) *to testify; to attest.*  
**Testudo**, Inis, f. *a tortoise.*  
**Tetrarchia**, æ, f. *a tetrarchy.*  
**Teucra**, æ, f. *Troy.*  
**Teutōni**, ōrum, m. pl. *the Teutoni, a people of Germany.*  
**Theātrum**, i, n. *a theatre.*  
**Theophrastus**, i, m. *Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher.*  
**Thermopylæ**, ārum, f. pl. *Thermopylæ, a narrow passage in Thessaly, between mount Ceta and the sea.*  
**Thessalonica**, æ, f. *Thessalonica, a town of Macedonia.*  
**Thronus**, i, m. *a throne.*  
**Tibēris**, is, m. *the Tiber, a river of Italy.*  
**Tibi**. See **Tu**.  
**Timeo**, ēre, ui, a. & n. *to fear.*  
**Timo**, a, um, adj. (timeo,) *timo-rous; fearful.*  
**Timor**, ōris, m. (timeo,) *fear: apprehension.*  
**Timotheus**, i, m. *Timotheus, a Grecian general.*  
**Tingo**, ēre, nxi, nctum, a. *to stain; to tinge; to dye.*  
**Titus**, i, m. *Titus.*  
**Toga**, æ, f. *a gown; a robe.*  
**Tolerandus**, a, um, part. from  
**Tolēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to endure; to sustain.*  
**Tollo**, ēre, tolli, a. *to take away.*  
**Torques**, is, m. & f. (torqueo,) *a chain; a collar.*  
**Torridus**, a, um, adj. (torreo,) *sultry; hot.*  
**Torvus**, a, um, adj. *grim; savage*  
**Totidem**, num. adj. ind. *as many.*  
**Totus**, a, um, adj. 144, *all; the whole.*  
**Trado**, ēre, didi, ditum, a. (trans & do,) *to commit; to consign.*  
**Trajicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, a. (trans & jacio,) *to pass over.*  
**Trans**, prep. *over, beyond.*  
**Transeo**, ire, ivi, itum, irr. a. (trans & eo,) 301, *to pass over.*  
**Transfēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a. (trans & fero,) *to transfer; to carry; to transport.*  
**Trebia**, æ, m. *the river Trebia.*  
**Tremo**, ēre, ui, n. *to tremble; to shake.*  
**Tres**, tria, num. adj. 149, *three.*  
**Triennium**, i, n. (tres & annus,) *three years.*  
**Triginta**, num. adj. ind. (tres,) *thirty.*  
**Tristis**, e, adj. ior, issimus, *sad; dejected.*  
**Triticum**, i, n. *wheat.*  
**Triumpho**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to triumph: triumphāre triumphum, to celebrate a triumph: from*  
**Triumphus**, i, m. *a triumph.*  
**Troezen**, ēnis, f. *Troezen, a town of the Peloponnesus.*  
**Troja**, æ, f. *Troy, a famous city of Asia Minor.*  
**Trojānus**, a, um, adj. *Trojan.*  
**Tu**, tui, pro. 187, *thou; you.*  
**Tubicen**, Inis, m. (tuba & cano,) *a trumpeter.*

Tuli. See Fero.

Tullus, i, m. *Tullus*.

Tum, adv. *then* : tum temporis, at that time.

Tumultus, ūs, m. a *tumult*.

Tunc, adv. *then*.

Turba, æ, f. a *multitude*, a *retinue*.

Turranius, i, m. *Turranius*, a *Roman*.

Turris, is, f. a *tower*.

Tuscius, i, m. a *Tuscan*.

Tute, pro. intensive for tu ipse ; thou thyself.

Tutor, āri, ātus sum. dep. (tutus,) to defend, to protect.

Tutus, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, safe.

Tuus, a, um, pro. (tu,) thy ; your.

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj. *Etrurian* ; *Tuscan*.

## U.

Ubertas, ātis, f. (uber,) *fruitfulness* ; *abundance* ; *plenty*.

Ubi, adv. *when* ; *where*.

Ubique, adv. *every where*.

Ulciscor, i, ultus sum, dep. to avenge ; to revenge.

Ullus, a, um, adj. 144, any.

Umbra, æ, f. a *shade* ; a *shadow*.

Unda, æ, f. a *wave* ; *water*.

Unde, adv. *whence* ; *from which*.

Undēcim, num. adj. ind. (unus & decem,) *eleven*.

Unguis, is, m. a *nail* ; a *claw*.

Unicē, adv. *singularly* ; *exceedingly*.

Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & versus,) *all* ; *whole*.

Unus, a, um, adj. 144, *one* ; *one only* ; *alone* : omnes ad unum, *all without exception*.

Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquodque, gen. uniuscujusque, pro. 205, (unus & quisque,) *each*.

Urbs, is, f. 114 & 95, a *city*.

Ursus, i, m. a *bear*.

Usque, adv. *even* ; *even to* ; *as far as*.

Usus, ūs, m. (utor,) *use*.

Usus, a, um, part. (utor.)

Ut, conj. & adv. *that* ; *as* ; *as to* ; *when* ; *as soon as* ; *how* : ut qui, *inasmuch as he*.

Uter, utra, utrum, adj. 144, *which* ; *which of the two*.

Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, adj. (uter & que,) 144, *both* ; *each*.

Utilis, e, adj. *useful* : from

Utor, uti, usus sum, dep. to use ; to exert ; to make use of.

Uva, æ, f. a *cluster of grapes*.

Uxor, ōris, f. a *wife*.

## V.

Vacca, æ, f. a *cow*.

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum, n. to be free from ; to be destitute of.

Vacuus, a, um, adj. (vaco,) *void* ; *free*.

Vado, ēre, vasi, vasum, n. to go.

Vadum, i, n. a *shallow place*.

Vagor, āri, ātus sum, dep. to wander ; to stroll.

Vallis, is, f. a *valley*.

Valerius, i, m. *Valerius*, a *Roman*.

Vanitas, ātis, f. (vanus,) *emptiness* ; *vanity*.

Varius, i, m. *Varius*, a *Roman*.

Varius, a, um, adj. *various*.

Ve, conj. *enclitic*, or.

Vehementer, adv. (vehēmens,) *vehemently* ; *extremely*.

Vehendus, a, um, part. : from

Veho, ēre, xi, ctum, a. to carry ; to convey.

Vēii, ōrum, m. pl. *Vēii*, a *town of Etruria*.

Velle. See Volo.

Velox, ōcis, adj. *swift*.

Vendo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, a. to sell.

Venēror, āri, ātus sum, dep. to reverence, to worship, to pay respect to.

Venia, æ, f. *pardon*, *forgiveness* : bonā cum veniā, *with indulgence, without offence*.

Veniens, ūs, part. *coming* : from

Venio, ire, veni, ventum, n. to come.

Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. to hunt.

Ventūrus, a, um, part. (venio,) *about to come*.

Ventus, i, m. *the wind*.

Vendit, or ūs, n. *sale* : venum, for ad venum, *for sale*.

Ver, veris, n. *spring*.

Verax, ācis, adj. *veracious* ; *truth-telling*.

Verbum, i, n. a *word*.

Vergasilaunus, i, m. *Vergasilaunus*,  
a chief of the Arverni, a people  
of Gaul.

Veritas, âtis, f. (verus,) truth.

Vernus, a, um, adj. (ver,) vernal;  
spring.

Verò, conj. (verus,) but.

Verres, is, m. *Verres*, a Roman  
prætor.

Versicolor, ôris, adj. (verto & col-  
lor,) of divers colors.

Verto, ère, verti, versum, a. & n.  
to turn.

Verum, i, n. truth: from

Verus, a, um, adj. ior, issimus,  
true; real.

Vescor, vesci, dep. to eat; to sub-  
sist upon.

Vesontio, ônis, m. *Besançon*, a  
town of Gaul.

Vester, tra, trum, pro. (vos,) 143,  
your.

Vestigium, i, n. a track.

Vestis, is, f. a garment; dress.

Via, æ, f. a road; a way.

Viator, ôris, m. (via,) a traveller.

Vici. See Vinco.

Victoria, æ, f. victory: from

Victus, a, um, part. (vinco.)

Videns, tis, part. seeing: from

Video, ère, vidi, visum, a. 250, to see.

Videor, èri, visus sum, pass. (video),  
to seem.

Vigeo, ère, ui, n. to flourish.

Vigilantia, æ, f. (vigilans,) vigi-  
lance; watchfulness; wakeful-  
ness.

Vigilo, âre, âvi, âtum, n. (vigil,) to  
watch.

Viginti, num. adj. ind. twenty.

Villa, æ, f. a villa; a farm-house;  
a cottage.

Vinco, ère, vici, victum, a. to con-  
quer; to overcome.

Vindico, âre, âvi, âtum, a. to claim;  
to arrogate.

Vinum, i, n. wine.

Vir, viri, m. 87, a man; a husband.

Vireo, ère, ui, n. to be green.

Vires, ium, f. pl. See Vis.

Virgo, înis, f. a virgin; a maid.

Virtus, ûtis, f. (vir,) 101, virtue;  
merit; bravery.

Vis, vis, f. (pl. vires), 125, force;  
strength; a quantity; a sum; vi-  
olence: vis solis, the intense heat  
of the sun.

Vita, æ, f. life.

Vitis, is, f. a vine.

Vitium, i, n. vice.

Vitrum, i, n. glass.

Vittington, is, m. *Whittington*.

Vivens, tis, part. living: from

Vivo, ère, vixi, victum, n. to live;  
to reside; to be.

Vix, adv. scarcely.

Vixi. See Vivo.

Vobiscum. See Tu, and Cum.

Vociferor, âri, âtus sum, dep. to cry  
out; to vociferate.

Voco, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 250, to call.

Volandi, ger. (volo, âre.)

Volâtus, ûs, m. flight: from

Volo, âre, âvi, âtum, n. to fly.

Volo, velle, volui, irr. a. to wish; to  
purpose; to be willing.

Volûcer, eris, cre, adj. (volo, âre,)  
winged: subs. volûces, um, f.  
pl. birds.

Voluptas, âtis, f. pleasure.

Volusenus, i, m. *Volusenus*, a Ro-  
man officer.

Volûtans, tis, part. wallowing: from

Volûto, âre, âvi, âtum, a. freq.  
(volvo,) to roll: se volutâre, to  
wallow.

Voro, âre, âvi, âtum, a. to devour.

Vos. See Tu.

Vox, vocis, f. 95, a voice.

Vulcânus, i, m. *Vulcan*, the son of  
*Jupiter and Juno*.

Vulgus, i, n. & m. the vulgar.

Vulpes, is, f. a fox.

Vult, &c. See Volo.

## Z.

Zeno, ônis, m. *Zeno*, a Grecian  
philosopher.

1947

Joseph lived 17 years after moving into  
Egypt. When the time of death came  
Joseph he sent for Joseph Jacob  
and then he said to me swear that thou  
will not bury me in Egypt, but carry  
my body from these regions and bury  
me in the sepulchre of my fathers.  
And said Joseph. I will do your command  
and thou shalt be with me. Joseph then according  
to his word.

in Pro Vint

Amman 1812



|     |      |                     |
|-----|------|---------------------|
| 4   | Deus | 47. Du Di n Du      |
| 5.  | Des  | 5. Deorum           |
| D   | Des  | 6. Diis or Dei      |
| des | Deum | des. Des            |
| 77  | Deus | 7. Di' Di' Dei      |
| Ab  | Des  | Ab. Diis De or Deis |

Declension of Deus, that means a god.

C. P. Lock

Small



